

*Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited take no responsibility for the contents of this announcement, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this announcement.*



## **HKT Trust**

*(a trust constituted on November 7, 2011 under the laws of Hong Kong and managed by HKT Management Limited)*

**and**

## **HKT Limited**

*(incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)*

**(Stock Code: 6823)**

### **OVERSEAS REGULATORY ANNOUNCEMENT**

This announcement is made pursuant to Rule 13.10B of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.

Please refer to the attached audited consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited (“**HKTGH**”) and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited (“**HKTL**”) for the year ended December 31, 2016 published on the websites of the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited and the Taipei Exchange in Taiwan, China on April 13, 2017.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the “**HKTGH Group**”) provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications businesses such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the “**HKTL Group**”) mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

By order of the boards of  
**HKT Management Limited**  
and  
**HKT Limited**  
**Bernadette M. Lomas**  
*Group General Counsel and Company Secretary*

Hong Kong, April 13, 2017

As at the date of this announcement, the directors of HKT Management Limited and HKT Limited are as follows:

*Executive Directors:*

Li Tzar Kai, Richard (*Executive Chairman*); Alexander Anthony Arena (*Group Managing Director*) and Hui Hon Hing, Susanna (*Group Chief Financial Officer*)

*Non-Executive Directors:*

Peter Anthony Allen; Chung Cho Yee, Mico; Lu Yimin; Li Fushen and Srinivas Bangalore Gangaiah (aka BG Srinivas)

*Independent Non-Executive Directors:*

Professor Chang Hsin Kang, <sup>FREng, GBS, JP</sup>; Sunil Varma; Aman Mehta and Frances Waikwun Wong



April 7, 2017

**US\$500,000,000 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023 (listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited) issued by PCCW-HKT Capital No. 5 Limited and guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited**

**To bondholders:**

Please find attached the consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL") for the year ended December 31, 2016 for your reference.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the "HKTGH Group") provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the "HKTL Group") mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Regards,

Investor Relations  
HKT Limited  
Tel: (852) 2514-5084  
Email: [ir@hkt.com](mailto:ir@hkt.com)



April 7, 2017

**US\$500,000,000 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025 (listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited) issued by HKT Capital No. 2 Limited and guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited**

**To bondholders:**

Please find attached the consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL") for the year ended December 31, 2016 for your reference.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the "HKTGH Group") provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the "HKTL Group") mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Regards,

Investor Relations  
HKT Limited  
Tel: (852) 2514-5084  
Email: [ir@hkt.com](mailto:ir@hkt.com)



April 7, 2017

**€200,000,000 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027 (listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited) issued by HKT Capital No. 3 Limited and guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited**

**To bondholders:**

Please find attached the consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL") for the year ended December 31, 2016 for your reference.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the "HKTGH Group") provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the "HKTL Group") mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Regards,

Investor Relations  
HKT Limited  
Tel: (852) 2514-5084  
Email: [ir@hkt.com](mailto:ir@hkt.com)



April 7, 2017

**US\$750,000,000 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026 (listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited) issued by HKT Capital No. 4 Limited and guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited**

**To bondholders:**

Please find attached the consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL") for the year ended December 31, 2016 for your reference.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the "HKTGH Group") provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the "HKTL Group") mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Regards,

Investor Relations  
HKT Limited  
Tel: (852) 2514-5084  
Email: [ir@hkt.com](mailto:ir@hkt.com)



April 13, 2017

**US\$300,000,000 zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030 (listed on the Taipei Exchange) issued by HKT Capital No. 1 Limited and guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited**

**To bondholders:**

Please find attached the consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL") for the year ended December 31, 2016 for your reference.

HKTL is wholly-owned by HKTGH which is in turn wholly-owned by HKT Limited.

HKTGH and its subsidiaries (the "HKTGH Group") provide telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. The HKTGH Group operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world. Revenues of the HKTGH Group accounted for approximately 100% of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

HKTL and its subsidiaries (the "HKTL Group") mainly provide wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong. Revenues of the HKTL Group accounted for approximately 46% of total revenues of HKT Limited for the year ended December 31, 2016.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Regards,

Investor Relations  
HKT Limited  
Tel: (852) 2514-5084  
Email: [ir@hkt.com](mailto:ir@hkt.com)

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**



**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT****TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

(Incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

**Opinion***What we have audited*

The consolidated financial statements of HKT Group Holdings Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries (the "Group") set out on pages 3 to 87, which comprise:

- the consolidated statement of financial position as at December 31, 2016;
- the consolidated income statement for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended; and
- the notes to the consolidated financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies.

*Our opinion*

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the consolidated financial position of the Group as at December 31, 2016, and of its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRSs") issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("HKICPA").

**Basis for Opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing ("HKSA") issued by the HKICPA. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements section of our report.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

*Independence*

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the HKICPA's Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants ("the Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the Code.

**Responsibilities of Directors for the Consolidated Financial Statements**

The directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with HKFRSs issued by the HKICPA, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)**

**TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**  
(Incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

**Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. We report our opinion solely to you, as a body, and for no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with HKSA's will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with HKSA's, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.



**PricewaterhouseCoopers**  
Certified Public Accountants

Hong Kong, March 31, 2017

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2015	2016
Revenue	5 & 6	34,729	<b>33,847</b>
Cost of sales		(15,539)	<b>(14,445)</b>
General and administrative expenses		(13,277)	<b>(12,515)</b>
Other gains/(losses), net	7	23	<b>(43)</b>
Finance costs, net	9	(1,349)	<b>(1,150)</b>
Share of results of associates		(27)	<b>(13)</b>
Share of results of joint ventures		(9)	<b>(20)</b>
Profit before income tax	8	4,551	<b>5,661</b>
Income tax	11(a)	(593)	<b>(766)</b>
Profit for the year		3,958	<b>4,895</b>
Attributable to:			
- Equity holder of the Company		3,921	<b>4,857</b>
- Non-controlling interests		37	<b>38</b>
Profit for the year		3,958	<b>4,895</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
Profit for the year		3,958	<b>4,895</b>
Other comprehensive (loss)/income			
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:			
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations		(106)	<b>(93)</b>
Available-for-sale financial assets:			
- changes in fair value	19	(54)	<b>(2)</b>
- transfer to consolidated income statement on impairment		-	<b>49</b>
Cash flow hedges:			
- effective portion of changes in fair value		(263)	<b>711</b>
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		(77)	<b>48</b>
Other comprehensive (loss)/income for the year		(500)	<b>713</b>
Total comprehensive income for the year		3,458	<b>5,608</b>
Attributable to:			
- Equity holder of the Company		3,421	<b>5,570</b>
- Non-controlling interests		37	<b>38</b>
Total comprehensive income for the year		3,458	<b>5,608</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	Attributable to equity holder of the Company	2015 Non- controlling interests	Total equity
<b>At January 1, 2015</b>		30,571	107	30,678
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>				
Profit for the year		3,921	37	3,958
Other comprehensive loss				
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:				
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations		(106)	-	(106)
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
- changes in fair value		(54)	-	(54)
Cash flow hedges:				
- effective portion of changes in fair value		(263)	-	(263)
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		(77)	-	(77)
Total other comprehensive loss		(500)	-	(500)
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		3,421	37	3,458
<b>Transactions with equity holders</b>				
Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:				
Final dividend paid in respect of previous year	12	(1,764)	-	(1,764)
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	12	(1,953)	-	(1,953)
Dividend declared and paid to non-controlling shareholders of subsidiaries		-	(31)	(31)
Contribution from a non-controlling shareholder		-	6	6
<b>Total transactions with equity holders</b>		(3,717)	(25)	(3,742)
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>		30,275	119	30,394

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (CONTINUED)**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	Attributable to equity holder of the Company	2016 Non- controlling interests	Total equity
<b>At January 1, 2016</b>		<b>30,275</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>30,394</b>
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>				
Profit for the year		<b>4,857</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>4,895</b>
Other comprehensive income/(loss)				
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:				
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations		<b>(93)</b>	-	<b>(93)</b>
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
- changes in fair value		<b>(2)</b>	-	<b>(2)</b>
- transfer to consolidated income statement on impairment		<b>49</b>	-	<b>49</b>
Cash flow hedges:				
- effective portion of changes in fair value		<b>711</b>	-	<b>711</b>
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		<b>48</b>	-	<b>48</b>
Total other comprehensive income		<b>713</b>	-	<b>713</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>5,570</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>5,608</b>
<b>Transactions with equity holders</b>				
Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:				
Issue of ordinary shares		<b>194</b>	-	<b>194</b>
Final dividend paid in respect of previous year	12	<b>(2,141)</b>	-	<b>(2,141)</b>
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	12	<b>(2,051)</b>	-	<b>(2,051)</b>
Receipt of PCCW shares under the PCCW Subscription Scheme		<b>36</b>	-	<b>36</b>
Settlement of balance with a non-controlling shareholder of a subsidiary		-	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(53)</b>
Dividend declared and paid to non-controlling shareholders of subsidiaries		-	<b>(41)</b>	<b>(41)</b>
<b>Total transactions with equity holders</b>		<b>(3,962)</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>(4,056)</b>
<b>At December 31, 2016</b>		<b>31,883</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>31,946</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION  
AS AT DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2015	2016
<b>ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	13	16,674	<b>18,019</b>
Interests in leasehold land	14	265	<b>253</b>
Goodwill	15	49,817	<b>49,787</b>
Intangible assets	16	9,314	<b>10,695</b>
Interests in associates	17	67	<b>130</b>
Interests in joint ventures	18	470	<b>587</b>
Available-for-sale financial assets	19	7	<b>77</b>
Derivative financial instruments	24	-	<b>277</b>
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	20	62	<b>42</b>
Deferred income tax assets	28	231	<b>317</b>
Other non-current assets		630	<b>610</b>
		77,537	<b>80,794</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets		4,455	<b>5,217</b>
Inventories	22(a)	598	<b>707</b>
Trade receivables, net	22(b)	3,422	<b>3,035</b>
Amounts due from related companies	4(c)	73	<b>98</b>
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	20	58	<b>55</b>
Restricted cash	22(c)	10	<b>36</b>
Short-term deposits		-	<b>450</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	30(c)	3,743	<b>2,882</b>
		12,359	<b>12,480</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Short-term borrowings	22(d)	3,879	-
Trade payables		2,194	<b>2,474</b>
Accruals and other payables		4,899	<b>5,029</b>
Carrier licence fee liabilities	29	452	<b>173</b>
Amount due to a related company	4(c)	72	-
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the immediate holding company	4(c) & 4(d)	7,795	<b>7,748</b>
Advances from customers		2,066	<b>2,126</b>
Current income tax liabilities		723	<b>870</b>
		22,080	<b>18,420</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.



**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (CONTINUED)**  
**AS AT DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2015	2016
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Long-term borrowings	23	32,436	38,193
Derivative financial instruments	24	443	14
Deferred income tax liabilities	28	2,552	2,713
Deferred income		1,079	1,021
Carrier licence fee liabilities	29	627	544
Other long-term liabilities		285	423
		37,422	42,908
<b>Net assets</b>		30,394	31,946
<b>CAPITAL AND RESERVES</b>			
Share capital	26	4,961	4,961
Reserves	27	25,314	26,922
<b>Equity attributable to equity holder of the Company</b>		30,275	31,883
Non-controlling interests		119	63
<b>Total equity</b>		30,394	31,946

Approved and authorized for issue by the board of directors (the "Board") on March 31, 2017 and signed on behalf of the Board by



**Alexander Anthony Arena**  
*Director*



**Hui Hon Hing, Susanna**  
*Director*

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.



**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
<b>NET CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	30(a)	11,430	<b>12,035</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment		6	<b>8</b>
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(3,037)	<b>(2,835)</b>
Purchases of intangible assets		(3,760)	<b>(4,254)</b>
Net outflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of business combinations	30(b)	(193)	-
Settlement of contingent consideration in respect of business combination	30(b)	(77)	-
Investments in joint ventures		-	<b>(160)</b>
Investment in an associate		-	<b>(69)</b>
Investment in an available-for-sale financial asset		-	<b>(77)</b>
Loans to an associate		(49)	<b>(35)</b>
Repayment of loan from an associate		22	<b>17</b>
Loan to a joint venture		(127)	<b>(40)</b>
Increase in short-term deposits with maturity more than three months		-	<b>(450)</b>
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(7,215)</b>	<b>(7,895)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
New borrowings raised, net		18,045	<b>16,828</b>
Finance costs paid		(913)	<b>(797)</b>
Repayments of borrowings		(18,173)	<b>(17,036)</b>
Movement in amounts due to fellow subsidiaries		776	<b>82</b>
Contribution from/(settlement of balance to) non-controlling shareholders of a subsidiary		6	<b>(53)</b>
Dividends paid to the sole shareholder of the Company		(3,717)	<b>(4,192)</b>
Dividend paid to non-controlling shareholders of subsidiaries		(31)	<b>(41)</b>
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares		-	<b>194</b>
<b>NET CASH USED IN FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(4,007)</b>	<b>(5,015)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>		<b>208</b>	<b>(875)</b>
Exchange differences		25	<b>14</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>			
Beginning of year		3,510	<b>3,743</b>
End of year	30(c)	3,743	<b>2,882</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 87 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

HKT Group Holdings Limited (the “Company”) was incorporated in the Cayman Islands on January 18, 2008. The address of its registered office is PO Box 309, Uglan House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.

The Company is a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of HKT Limited (“HKT”) which is a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands and the share stapled units of the HKT Trust jointly issued with HKT (the “Share Stapled Units”) are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Stock Exchange”). The directors consider PCCW Limited (“PCCW”), a company incorporated in Hong Kong with its shares listed on the Stock Exchange, to be the Company’s ultimate holding company.

The Company and its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Group”) are principally engaged in the provision of telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications business such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. It operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world.

These financial statements are presented in millions of units of Hong Kong dollars (HK\$ million) unless otherwise stated.

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

##### a. Statement of compliance

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with all applicable Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards, which is a collective term for all individual Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (“HKFRSs”), Hong Kong Accounting Standards (“HKASs”) and Interpretations (“Ints”) issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“HKICPA”), accounting principles generally accepted in Hong Kong. A summary of the significant accounting policies adopted by the Group is set out below.

##### b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements

The following new and amended Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards are mandatory for the first time for the financial year beginning January 1, 2016, but have no material effect on the Group’s results and financial position for the current and prior accounting periods.

- HKAS 1 (Amendment), Presentation of Financial Statements – Disclosure Initiative.
- HKAS 16 (Amendment), Property, Plant and Equipment – Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortization.
- HKAS 16 (Amendment), Property, Plant and Equipment – Agriculture: Bearer Plants.
- HKAS 27 (2011) (Amendment), Separate Financial Statements – Equity Method in Separate Financial Statements.
- HKAS 28 (2011) (Amendment), Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKAS 38 (Amendment), Intangible Assets – Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortization.
- HKAS 41 (Amendment), Agriculture: Bearer Plants.
- HKFRS 10 (Amendment), Consolidated Financial Statements – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKFRS 11 (Amendment), Joint Arrangements – Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations.
- HKFRS 12 (Amendment), Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKFRS 14, Regulatory Deferral Accounts.
- Annual Improvements to 2012-2014 Cycle published in October 2014 by HKICPA.

The Group has not adopted any amendments and new or amended standards that are not yet effective for the current accounting period, details of which are set out in note 37.

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 comprise the financial statements of the Group, and the Group’s interests in associates and joint ventures.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

##### **b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements (continued)**

The measurement basis used in the preparation of the financial statements is the historical cost basis, except that the following assets and liabilities are stated at fair value as explained in the accounting policies set out below:

- financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (see note 2(k)(i));
- available-for-sale financial assets (see note 2(k)(ii)); and
- derivative financial instruments (see note 2(m)).

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Judgements made by management in the application of Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards that have significant effect on the consolidated financial statements and estimates with a significant risk of material adjustment in the next year are discussed in note 3.

##### **c. Subsidiaries and non-controlling interests**

Subsidiaries are entities (including structured entities) controlled by the Group. Control exists when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

An interest in a subsidiary is consolidated into the consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for the acquisition of subsidiaries by the Group. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate fair value of the assets transferred, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset, liability or equity resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. A subsequent change to the fair value of the contingent consideration that is deemed to be an asset or a liability is recognized in accordance with HKAS 39 either in the consolidated income statement or as a charge to other comprehensive income. Contingent consideration that is classified as equity is not remeasured, and its subsequent settlement is accounted for within equity.

Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets. All other components of non-controlling interests are measured at their acquisition date fair value, unless other measurement basis is required by Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill (see note 2(i)). If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Where businesses are acquired and fair values of the net assets of the acquired business are finalized within 12 months of the acquisition date, all fair value adjustments are recorded with effect from the date of acquisition and consequently may result in the restatement of previously reported financial results.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

##### **c. Subsidiaries and non-controlling interests (continued)**

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the acquisition date carrying value of the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquire is re-measured to fair value at the acquisition date; any gains or losses arising from such re-measurement are recognized in profit or loss.

The Group treats transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in a loss of control as transactions with equity owners of the Group. The difference between the fair value of any consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of net assets of the subsidiary is recorded in equity. Gains or losses on disposals to non-controlling interests are also recorded in equity.

For subsidiaries which have accounting year ends different from the Group, the subsidiaries prepare, for the purpose of consolidation, financial statements up to and as at the same date as the Group.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of subsidiaries when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

Intra-group balances and transactions and any unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the consolidated financial statements. Unrealized losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in the same way as unrealized gains.

##### **d. Associates**

An associate is an entity in which the Group has significant influence but not control, generally accompanying a shareholding between 20% and 50% of the voting rights.

Investments in associates are accounted for in the consolidated financial statements using the equity method and are initially recorded at cost. The Group's interests in associates include goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Group's share of the associates' net assets. The consolidated income statement includes the Group's share of post-acquisition, post-tax results of the associates and any impairment losses for the year. The consolidated statement of comprehensive income includes the Group's share of the post-acquisition, post-tax items of the associates' other comprehensive income.

When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in the associate, the Group's interest is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate. For this purpose, the Group's interest in the associate is the carrying amount of the investment using the equity method together with the Group's long-term interests that in substance form part of the Group's net interest in the associate.

Unrealized profits and losses resulting from transactions between the Group and its associates are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interests in the associates, except where unrealized losses provide evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred, in which case they are recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

##### **d. Associates (continued)**

If the ownership interest in an associate is reduced but significant influence is retained, only a proportionate share of the amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to consolidated income statement where appropriate.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of the associates when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

##### **e. Joint arrangements**

The Group has applied HKFRS 11 to all joint arrangements. Under HKFRS 11, joint arrangements are classified as either joint ventures or joint operations depending on the contractual rights and obligations of each investor.

The Group classified joint arrangements as joint ventures when the Group has rights to the net assets of the joint arrangement.

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for in the consolidated financial statements under the equity method and are initially recorded at cost. The Group's investments in joint ventures include goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Group's share of the joint ventures' net assets. The consolidated income statement includes the Group's share of post-acquisition, post-tax results of the joint ventures and any impairment losses for the year. The consolidated statement of comprehensive income include the Group's share of the post-acquisition, post-tax items of the joint ventures' other comprehensive income.

When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in the joint venture, the Group's interest is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. For this purpose, the Group's interest in the joint venture is the carrying amount of the investment using the equity method together with the Group's long-term interests that in substance form part of the Group's net investment in the joint venture.

Unrealized profits and losses resulting from transactions between the Group and its joint ventures are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interests in the joint ventures, except where unrealized losses provide evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred, in which case they are recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of joint ventures when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

##### **f. Gaining or losing control**

When the Group ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is re-measured to its fair value, with the change in carrying amount recognized in investor profit or loss. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for the purposes of subsequently accounting for the retained interest as an associate, joint arrangement or financial asset. In addition, any amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income in respect of that entity are accounted for as if the Group had disposed of the related assets or liabilities. This may mean that amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the consolidated income statement.

##### **g. Property, plant and equipment**

The following items of property, plant and equipment are stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses (see note 2(l)(ii)):

- buildings held for own use which are situated on leasehold land, where the fair value of the building could be measured separately from the fair value of the leasehold land at the inception of the lease (see note 2(h)); and
- other items of plant and equipment.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### g. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment comprises (i) its purchase price, (ii) any directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to its working condition and location for its intended use, and (iii) the initial estimate at the time of installation and during the period of use, where relevant, of the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located.

Subsequent costs are included in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment or recognized as a separate item of property, plant and equipment, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other costs, such as repairs and maintenance and overhaul costs, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item and are recognized in the consolidated income statement on the date of retirement or disposal.

Projects under construction are not depreciated. Depreciation on other property, plant and equipment is calculated to write off the cost of items of property, plant and equipment, less their expected residual value, if any, using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings	Over the shorter of the unexpired term of land lease and the estimated useful lives
Exchange equipment	5 to 20 years
Transmission plant	5 to 35 years
Other plant and equipment	Over the shorter of 1 to 17 years and the term of lease

The assets' useful lives and residual values, if any, are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting period.

##### h. Leased assets

An arrangement, comprising a transaction or a series of transactions, is or contains a lease if the Group determines that the arrangement conveys a right to use a specific asset or assets for an agreed period of time in return for a payment or a series of payments. Such a determination is made based on an evaluation of the substance of the arrangement and is regardless of whether the arrangement takes the legal form of a lease.

##### i. Classification of assets leased to the Group

Leases which do not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the Group are classified as operating leases.

##### ii. Assets leased out under operating leases

Where the Group leases out assets under operating leases, the assets are included in the consolidated statement of financial position according to their nature and, where applicable, are depreciated in accordance with the Group's depreciation policies, as set out in note 2(g). Impairment losses are accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy as set out in note 2(l)(ii). Revenue arising from operating leases is recognized in accordance with the Group's revenue recognition policies, as set out in note 2(u)(iii).

##### iii. Operating lease charges

Where the Group has the use of assets held under operating leases, payments made under the leases are charged to the consolidated income statement in equal instalments over the accounting periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments made. Contingent rentals are charged to the consolidated income statement in the accounting period in which they are incurred.

The cost of acquiring land held under an operating lease is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position as "Interests in leasehold land" and is amortized to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease term.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### i. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquire over the Group's interest in the net fair value of the acquiree's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities at the date of acquisition.

Goodwill is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated impairment losses. Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ("CGUs") and is tested annually for impairment (see note 2(1)(ii)). In respect of the associates and joint ventures, the carrying amount of goodwill is included in the carrying amount of the interests in associates and joint ventures.

On disposal of a CGU or part of a CGU, an associate and a joint venture during the year, any attributable amount of purchased goodwill is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

##### j. Intangible assets (other than goodwill)

###### i. Customer acquisition costs

Costs incurred to acquire contractual relationships with customers are capitalized if it is probable that future economic benefits will flow from the customers to the Group and such costs can be measured reliably. Capitalized customer acquisition costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the minimum enforceable contractual periods. At the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, fully amortized customer acquisition costs will be written off.

In the event that a customer terminates the contract prior to the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, the unamortized customer acquisition cost will be written off immediately in the consolidated income statement.

###### ii. Carrier licences

The carrier licences to establish and maintain the telecommunication network and to provide telecommunication services are recorded as intangible assets. Upon the issuance of the licence, the cost thereof, which is the discounted value of the minimum annual fees payable over the period of the licence and directly attributable costs of preparing the asset for its intended use, is recorded together with the related obligations. Where the Group has the right to return a licence and expect to do so, the asset and the related obligation recorded reflect the expected period that the licence will be held. Amortization is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the licence, commencing from the date of launch of the relevant telecommunication services.

The difference between the discounted value and the total of the minimum annual fee payments represents the effective cost of financing. Such finance cost will be charged to the consolidated income statement in the period in which it is incurred using the effective interest method.

Variable annual payments on top of the minimum annual payments, if any, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

###### iii. Software

Costs incurred to acquire, develop or enhance scientific or technical knowledge, design and implementation of new process or systems, licences and market knowledge are capitalized as "intangible assets" if it is identifiable and the Group has power to obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying resource.

Development costs that are directly attributable to the design and testing of the identifiable software are capitalized as intangible assets if the following criteria are met:

- it is technically feasible to complete the software so that it will be available for use;
- adequate technical, financial and other resources are available to complete the development and to use the software;
- the costs attributable to acquisition, development and enhancement of the software can be reliably measured; and

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### j. Intangible assets (other than goodwill) (continued)

###### iii. Software (continued)

- the Group has power to obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying source.

Development costs that do not meet the above criteria are expensed in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

Capitalized software costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of 8 years.

###### iv. Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets that are acquired by the Group is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated amortization (where the estimated useful life is finite) and impairment losses (see note 2(l)(ii)). Expenditures on internally generated goodwill and brands are recognized as expenses in the period in which they are incurred.

Amortization of intangible assets with finite useful lives is charged to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The following intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized from the date they are available for use and their estimated useful lives are as follows:

Trademarks	20 years
Customer base	1 to 10 years

The assets' useful lives and their amortization methods are reviewed annually.

##### k. Investments in equity securities

The Group classifies its investments in equity securities, other than interests in subsidiaries and interests in associates and joint ventures, as (i) financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, or (ii) available-for-sale financial assets.

Investments in equity securities are initially recognized at fair value plus transaction costs, except as indicated otherwise below. The fair value of quoted investments is based on current bid price. For unlisted securities or financial assets without an active market, the Group established fair value by using valuation techniques including the use of recent arm's length transactions, reference to other instruments that are substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis, and option pricing models, making maximum use of market inputs and relying as little as possible on entity-specific inputs. If none of the valuation techniques results in a reasonable estimate on the fair value, the investment is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less impairment losses (see note 2(l)(i)). The investments are subsequently accounted for based on their classification as set out below:

###### i. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

This category comprises financial assets designated as fair value through profit or loss at inception. A financial asset is classified as held for trading if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by management.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are classified as current assets, if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realized within 12 months from the end of the reporting period. Any attributable transaction costs are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

At the end of each reporting period, the fair value is re-measured based on their current bid prices in an active market, with any unrealized holding gains or losses arising from the changes in fair value being recognized in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they arise. The net gain or loss recognized in the consolidated income statement does not include any interest earned or dividends on the financial assets as these are recognized in accordance with the policies set out in notes 2(u)(v) and 2(u)(vii) respectively. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are presented within 'operating activities' as part of changes in working capital in the consolidated statement of cash flows.



## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### k. Investments in equity securities (continued)

###### ii. Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivative financial assets that are either designated in this category or not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss, held-to-maturity investments and loans and receivables. They are included in non-current assets unless the Group intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months from the end of the reporting period.

At the end of each reporting period, the fair value of available-for-sale financial assets is re-measured, with any unrealized holding gains or losses arising from the changes in fair value being recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity, except for impairment losses (see note 2(l)(i)) and, in the case of monetary items, foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Dividend income from these investments is recognized in the consolidated income statement in accordance with the policy set out in note 2(u)(vii). When the investments are derecognized or impaired (see note 2(l)(i)), the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized directly in the equity is recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Investments in equity securities are recognized or derecognized on the date the Group commits to purchase or sell the investments or they expire.

##### l. Impairment of assets

###### i. Impairment of investments in equity securities and other receivables

Investments in equity securities (other than interests in subsidiaries and interests in associates and joint ventures: see note 2(l)(ii)) and other current and non-current receivables that are stated at cost or amortized cost or are classified as available-for-sale financial assets are reviewed at the end of each reporting period to determine whether there is objective evidence of impairment. Objective evidence of impairment includes observable data that comes to the attention of the Group about one or more of the following loss events:

- significant financial difficulty of the debtor;
- a breach of contract, such as a default or delinquency in interest or principal payments;
- it becoming probable that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization;
- observable data indicating that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a portfolio of financial assets; or
- in the case of equity investments classified as available-for-sale, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost is also evidence that the assets are impaired.

If any such evidence exists, any impairment loss is determined and recognized as follows:

- For unquoted equity securities carried at cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the estimated future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset where the effect of discounting is material. Impairment losses for equity securities are not reversed.
- For trade and other current receivables and other financial assets carried at amortized cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (i.e. the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition of these assets), where the effect of discounting is material. This assessment is made collectively where financial assets carried at amortized cost share similar risk characteristics, such as similar past due status, and have not been individually assessed as impaired. Future cash flows for financial assets which are assessed for impairment collectively are based on historical loss experience for assets with credit risk characteristics similar to the collective group.

If in a subsequent period the amount of an impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be linked objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognized, the impairment loss is reversed through the consolidated income statement. A reversal of an impairment loss shall not result in the asset's carrying amount exceeding that which would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### 1. Impairment of assets (continued)

##### i. Impairment of investments in equity securities and other receivables (continued)

- For available-for-sale financial assets, when there is an impairment, the cumulative loss, if any, that had been recognized in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity in the consolidated income statement as a reclassification adjustment. The amount of the cumulative loss that is reclassified from equity to the consolidated income statement is the difference between the acquisition cost (net of any principal repayment and amortization) and current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Impairment losses recognized in the consolidated income statement in respect of equity instruments classified as available-for-sale financial assets are not reversed through the consolidated income statement. Any subsequent increase in the fair value of such assets is recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity.

Impairment losses are written off against the corresponding assets directly, except for impairment losses recognized in respect of trade receivables, whose recovery are considered doubtful but not remote. In this case, the impairment loss for doubtful debts is recorded using an allowance account. When the Group is satisfied that recovery is remote, the amount considered irrecoverable is written off against receivables directly and any amounts held in the allowance account relating to that debt are reversed. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously charged to the allowance account are reversed against the allowance account. Other changes in the allowance account and subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off directly are recognized in the consolidated income statement.

##### ii. Impairment of other assets

Internal and external sources of information are reviewed at the end of each reporting period, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, to identify indications that the following assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interests in associates and joint ventures; and
- goodwill.

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment.

##### – Calculation of recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell and value in use. Fair value less cost to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Where an asset does not generate cash inflows largely independent of those from other assets, the recoverable amount is determined for the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows independently (i.e. a CGU).

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### l. Impairment of assets (continued)

##### ii. Impairment of other assets (continued)

###### – Recognition of impairment losses

An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset, or the CGU to which it belongs, exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses recognized in respect of CGUs are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the CGU and then, to reduce the carrying amount of the other assets in the CGU on a pro-rata basis, except that the carrying value of an asset will not be reduced below its individual fair value less costs to sell, or value in use, if determinable.

###### – Reversals of impairment losses

In respect of assets other than goodwill, an impairment loss is reversed if there has been a favourable change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss in respect of goodwill is not allowed to be reversed.

A reversal of an impairment loss is limited to the asset's carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years. Reversals of impairment losses are credited to the consolidated income statement in the period in which the reversals are recognized.

##### m. Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognized at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The gain or loss on remeasurement to fair value is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement, except where the derivatives are designated and qualify for hedge accounting, in which case recognition of any resultant gain or loss depends on the nature of the item being hedged (see note 2(n)).

The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as non-current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months, and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months. Trading derivatives are classified as current assets or liabilities.

##### n. Hedging

##### i. Fair value hedge

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment (or an identified portion of such asset, liability or firm commitment), changes in the fair value of the derivative are recorded in the consolidated income statement within "Finance costs, net", together with any changes in fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Group revokes designation of the hedge relationship, the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item for which the effective interest method is used is amortized to the consolidated income statement over the residual period to maturity.

##### ii. Cash flow hedge

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the variability in cash flows of a recognized asset or liability, or a highly probable forecast transaction or the foreign currency risk of a committed future transaction, the effective portion of changes in the fair value of the derivative is recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the hedging reserve under equity. The ineffective portion of any gain or loss is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the non-financial asset or liability.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### **n. Hedging (continued)**

##### **ii. Cash flow hedge (continued)**

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a financial asset or a financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the asset acquired or liability assumed affects the consolidated income statement (such as when the interest income or expense is recognized).

For cash flow hedges, other than those covered by the preceding two policy statements, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the hedged forecast transaction affects the consolidated income statement.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Group revokes designation of the hedge relationship but the hedged forecast transaction is still expected to occur, the associated cumulative gain or loss at that point remains in equity and is recognized in accordance with the above policy when the transaction occurs. If the hedged transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative unrealized gain or loss recognized in equity is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

##### **o. Inventories**

Inventories consist of trading inventories, work-in-progress and consumable inventories.

Trading inventories are carried at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Work-in-progress is stated at the lower of cost, which comprises labor, materials and overheads where appropriate, and the net realizable value.

Consumable inventories, held for use in the maintenance and expansion of the Group's telecommunications systems, are stated at cost less provision for deterioration and obsolescence.

Cost is calculated using the weighted average cost formula and comprises all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

##### **p. Trade and other receivables**

Trade and other receivables are initially recognized at fair value and thereafter stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less allowance for impairment of doubtful debts (see note 2(l)(i)).

##### **q. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at bank and on hand, demand deposits with banks and other financial institutions (other than restricted cash), and short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, having been within three months of maturity at acquisition and form an integral part of the Group's cash management.

##### **r. Trade and other payables**

Trade and other payables are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

##### **s. Borrowings**

Borrowings are recognized initially at fair value less attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are stated at amortized cost with any difference between the amount initially recognized, being the proceeds net of transaction costs, and the redemption value being recognized in the consolidated income statement over the period of the borrowings, using the effective interest method.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### t. Provisions and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognized when (i) the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation arising as a result of a past event; (ii) it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and (iii) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where the time value of money is material, provisions are stated at the present value of the expenditure expected to settle the obligation. The increase in provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expense.

Where it is not probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required, or the amount cannot be estimated reliably, the obligation is disclosed as a contingent liability, unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote. Possible obligations, whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more future events, are also disclosed as contingent liabilities unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote.

##### u. Revenue recognition

Provided it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Group and the revenue and costs, if applicable, can be measured reliably, revenue is recognized in the consolidated income statement as follows:

###### i. Telecommunications and other services

Telecommunications services comprise local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications businesses such as outsourcing, consulting and contact centers.

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Group's network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed periods is recognized on a straight-line basis over the applicable fixed period.

Up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the estimated customer relationship period.

Other service income is recognized when services are rendered to customers.

Under certain telecommunications service arrangement, customers can purchase telecommunications equipment together with a fixed period of telecommunications service. When such multiple-element arrangements exist, the amount recognized as revenue upon the sale of the telecommunications equipment is the fair value of the equipment in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole. The revenue relating to the service element, which represents the fair value of the servicing arrangement in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole, is recognized over the service period. The fair values of each element are determined based on the current market price of each of the elements when sold separately.

Where the Group is unable to determine the fair value of each of the elements in an arrangement, it uses the residual value method. Under this method, the Group determines the fair value of the delivered element by deducting the fair value of the undelivered element from the total contract consideration.

To the extent that there is a discount on the arrangement, such discount is allocated between the elements of the contract in such a manner as to reflect the fair value of the elements.

###### ii. Sales of goods

Revenue from the sales of goods is recognized when goods are delivered to customers which generally coincides with the time when the customer has accepted the goods and the related risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the customer. Revenue is recorded after deduction of any trade discounts.

###### iii. Rental income from operating leases

Rental income receivable under operating leases is recognized in the consolidated income statement in equal installments over the accounting periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives granted are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments receivable. Contingent rentals are recognized as income in the accounting period in which they are earned.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### u. Revenue recognition (continued)

###### iv. Contract revenue

Revenue from a fixed price contract is recognized using the percentage of completion method, measured by reference to the percentage of contract costs incurred to date to estimated total contract costs for the contract.

When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognized only to the extent that it is probable the contract costs incurred will be recoverable.

###### v. Interest income

Interest income is recognized on a time-apportioned basis using the effective interest method.

###### vi. Commission income

Commission income is recognized when entitlement to the income is ascertained.

###### vii. Dividend income

Dividend income is recognized when the shareholder's right to receive payment is established.

##### v. Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are expensed in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they are incurred, except to the extent that they are capitalized as being directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset which necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

The capitalization of borrowing costs as part of the cost of a qualifying asset commences when expenditure for the asset is being incurred, borrowing costs are being incurred and activities that are necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale are in progress. Capitalization of borrowing costs is suspended or ceases when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are interrupted or complete.

Discounts or premiums relating to borrowings, and ancillary costs incurred in connection with arranging borrowings, to the extent that they are regarded as adjustments to interest costs, are recognized as expenses over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest method.

##### w. Income tax

i. Income tax for the year comprises current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized in the consolidated income statement except to the extent that they relate to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case the relevant amounts are recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

ii. Current income tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period, and any adjustment to income tax payable in respect of previous year.

iii. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities arise from deductible and taxable temporary differences respectively, being the differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the tax bases. Deferred income tax assets also arise from unused tax losses and unused tax credits.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### w. Income tax (continued)

##### iii. (continued)

All deferred income tax liabilities, and all deferred income tax assets to the extent that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized, are recognized. Future taxable profits that may support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences include those that will arise from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences, provided those differences relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse either in the same period as the expected reversal of the deductible temporary difference or in periods into which a tax loss arising from the deferred income tax asset can be carried back or forward. The same criteria are adopted when determining whether existing taxable temporary differences support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from unused tax losses and credits, that is, those differences are taken into account if they relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse in period, or periods, in which the tax loss or credit can be utilized.

The amount of deferred income tax recognized is measured based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realized and the deferred income tax liability is settled. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are not discounted.

The carrying amount of a deferred income tax asset is reviewed at the end of each reporting period and is reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow the related tax benefit to be utilized. Any such reduction is reversed to the extent that it becomes probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available.

- iv. Current income tax balances and deferred income tax balances, and movements therein, are presented separately from each other and are not offset. Current income tax assets are offset against current income tax liabilities, and deferred income tax assets against deferred income tax liabilities, if the Group has the legally enforceable right to set off current income tax assets against current income tax liabilities and the following additional conditions are met:

- in the case of current income tax assets and liabilities, the Group intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously; or
- in the case of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, if they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority on either:
  - the same taxable entity; or
  - different taxable entities, which, in each future period in which significant amounts of deferred income tax liabilities or assets are expected to be settled or recovered, intend to realize the current income tax assets and settle the current income tax liabilities on a net basis or realize and settle simultaneously.

##### x. Employee benefits

##### i. Short-term employee benefits

Salaries, annual bonuses, paid annual leave and the cost of non-monetary benefits are accrued in the year in which the associated services are rendered by employees. Where payment or settlement is deferred and the effect would be material, these amounts are stated at their present values.

##### ii. Retirement benefits

The Group operates defined contribution retirement schemes (including the Mandatory Provident Fund) for its employees, the assets of which are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The schemes are generally funded by payments from the relevant companies in the Group.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### x. Employee benefits (continued)

##### ii. Retirement benefits (continued)

For defined contribution plans, the Group pays contributions to publicly or privately administered pension insurance plans on a mandatory, contractual or voluntary basis. The Group has no further payment obligations once the contributions have been paid.

The Group's contributions to the defined contribution schemes are recognized as an expense in the consolidated income statement in the period to which the contributions relate.

##### iii. Share-based payments

PCCW, the HKT Trust and HKT operate share option schemes where employees of the Group (and including directors) are granted options to acquire shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units at specified exercise prices. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of the options is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the options granted is measured at grant date using the trinomial option pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the options were granted, and spread over the respective vesting period during which the employees become unconditionally entitled to the options. During the vesting period, the number of share options that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of share options that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve). The equity amount is recognized in the employee share-based compensation reserve until either the share options are exercised (when it is transferred to the share premium account) or the share options expire (when it is released directly to retained profit).

The boards of directors of HKT Management Limited (the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust) and HKT may also grant Share Stapled Units to employees at nil consideration under the HKT's Share Stapled Units award schemes, under which the awarded shares are either newly issued at issue price (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme") or are purchased from the open market (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme"). The cost of Share Stapled Units purchased from the open market is recognized in equity as treasury stock. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of Share Stapled Units under both schemes is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the awarded Share Stapled Units is measured by the quoted market price of the share at grant date and is charged to the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period. During the vesting period, the number of awarded Share Stapled Units that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited to the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awarded Share Stapled Units that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve) and the cost of awarded Share Stapled Units recognized in equity as treasury stock is transferred to the employee share-based compensation reserve.

The board of directors of PCCW (the "PCCW Board") may also grant shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units to employees of the participating subsidiaries of PCCW at nil consideration under its share award schemes, under which the awarded PCCW shares are either newly issued at par value (the "PCCW Subscription Scheme") or are purchased from the open market (the "PCCW Purchase Scheme").



## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*CONTINUED*)

##### x. Employee benefits (*continued*)

##### iii. Share-based payments (*continued*)

Awards under the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme, are accounted for as cash-settle share-based payments. The fair value of the awarded PCCW shares represents the quoted market price of PCCW shares purchased from the open market under the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the issue price of PCCW shares under the PCCW Subscription Scheme are recognized as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss, and subsequently measured at fair value. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of PCCW shares are recognized as staff costs in the income statement over the respective vesting period with a corresponding obligation being recognized. During the vesting period, the number of awarded PCCW shares that are expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited in the income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the obligation. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awarded PCCW shares that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the obligation) and the carrying amount of awarded PCCW shares recognized in the financial assets at fair value through profit and loss is offset with the obligation.

##### iv. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are recognized only after either an agreement is in place with the appropriate employee representatives specifying the terms of redundancy and the numbers of employees affected, or, after individual employees have been advised of the specific terms.

##### y. Translation of foreign currencies

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Hong Kong dollars (HK\$), which is the Group's functional and presentation currency.

Foreign currency transactions during the year are translated to functional currencies at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the end of the reporting period. Exchange gains and losses are recognized in the consolidated income statement, except when deferred in other comprehensive income as qualifying cash flow hedges.

Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are stated at fair value are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates the fair value was determined. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss in the consolidated income statement. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities, such as available-for-sale financial assets, are included in the fair value gain or loss in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity.

The results of foreign operations are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the exchange rates approximating the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates of transactions. Items of foreign operations in the statement of financial position, including goodwill arising on consolidation of foreign operations, are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the end of the reporting period. The resulting exchange differences are recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### y. Translation of foreign currencies (continued)

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, if any, are taken to other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity. On disposal of a foreign operation, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognized in the currency translation reserve under equity which relate to that foreign operation is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

##### z. Related parties

For the purposes of the consolidated financial statements, a party is considered to be related to the Group if:

- i. the party has the ability, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to control the Group or exercise significant influence over the Group in making financial and operating policy decisions, or has joint control over the Group;
- ii. the Group and the party are subject to common control;
- iii. the party is an associate of the Group or a joint venture in which the Group is a venturer;
- iv. the party is a member of key management personnel of the Group or the Group's parent, or a close family member of such an individual, or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- v. the party is a close family member of a party referred to in (i) above or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- vi. the party is a post-employment benefit plan which is for the benefit of employees of the Group or of any entity that is a related party of the Group; or
- vii. the entity, or any member of the Group of which it is a part, provides key management personnel services to the Group.

Close family members of an individual are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in their dealings with the entity.

##### aa. Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker (the "CODM"). The CODM, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Group's senior executive management.

Segment revenue, expenses, results and assets include items directly attributable to a segment as well as those that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to that segment. Segment revenue, expenses and segment performance include transactions between segments. Inter-segment pricing is based on similar terms to those available to other external parties for similar services. Inter-segment transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

Segment capital expenditure is the total cost incurred during the year to acquire segment assets (including property, plant and equipment, and interests in leasehold land) that are expected to be used for more than one year.

##### bb. Dividend distribution

Dividend distribution to the Company's sole shareholder is recognized as a liability in the consolidated financial statements and the Company's financial statements in the period in which the dividends are approved by the Board or Company's sole shareholder, where appropriate.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 3 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Group makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. Notes 15 and 32 contain information about the assumptions and the risk factors relating to goodwill impairment and financial instruments. Management has also made judgements in applying the Group's accounting policies. Other key sources of estimation uncertainty are discussed below:

i. Impairment of assets (other than investments in equity securities and other receivables)

At the end of each reporting period, the Group reviews internal and external sources of information to identify indications that the following classes of assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interests in associates and joint ventures; and
- goodwill.

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment. An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.

The sources utilized to identify indications of impairment are often subjective in nature and the Group is required to use judgement in applying such information to its business. The Group's interpretation of this information has a direct impact on whether an impairment assessment is performed as at the end of any given reporting period. Such information is particularly significant as it relates to the Group's telecommunications services and infrastructure businesses in Hong Kong.

If an indication of impairment is identified, such information is further subject to an exercise that requires the Group to estimate the recoverable value, representing the greater of the asset's fair value less cost to sell or its value in use. Depending on the Group's assessment of the overall materiality of the asset under review and complexity of deriving reasonable estimates of the recoverable value, the Group may perform such assessment utilizing internal resources or the Group may engage external advisors to counsel the Group in making this assessment. Regardless of the resources utilized, the Group is required to make many assumptions to make these assessments, including the utilization of such asset, the cash flows to be generated, appropriate market discount rates and the projected market and regulatory conditions. Changes in any of these assumptions could result in a material change to future estimates of the recoverable value of any asset.

ii. Revenue recognition

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Group's network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed years is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective period. In addition, up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the expected customer relationship period. The Group is required to exercise considerable judgement in revenue recognition particularly in the areas of customer discounts and customer disputes. Significant changes in management estimates may result in material revenue adjustments.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 3 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (*CONTINUED*)

iii. Deferred income tax

While deferred income tax liabilities are provided in full on all taxable temporary differences, deferred income tax assets are recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilized. In assessing the amount of deferred income tax assets that need to be recognized, the Group considers future taxable income and ongoing prudent and appropriate tax planning strategies. In the event that the Group's estimate of projected future taxable income and benefits from available tax strategies are changed, or changes in current income tax regulations are enacted that would impact the timing or extent of the Group's ability to utilize the tax benefits of net operating loss carry-forwards in the future, adjustments to the recorded amount of net deferred income tax assets and income tax expense would be made.

vi. Current income tax

The Group makes a provision for current income tax based on estimated taxable income for the year. The estimated income tax liabilities are primarily computed based on the tax computations as prepared by the Group. Nevertheless, from time to time, there are queries raised by the tax authorities of Hong Kong and elsewhere on the tax treatment of items included in the tax computations and certain non-routine transactions. If the Group considers it probable that these queries or judgements will result in different tax positions, the most likely amounts of the outcome will be estimated and adjustments to the income tax expense and income tax liabilities will be made accordingly.

v. Useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill)

The Group has significant property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill). The Group is required to estimate the useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill) in order to ascertain the amount of depreciation and amortization charges for each reporting period.

The useful lives are estimated at the time of purchase of these assets after considering future technology changes, business developments and the Group's strategies. The Group performs annual reviews to assess the appropriateness of the estimated useful lives. Such review takes into account any unexpected adverse changes in circumstances or events, including declines in projected operating results, negative industry or economic trends and rapid advancement in technology. The Group extends or shortens the useful lives according to the results of the review.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 4 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the year, the Group had the following significant transactions with related parties:

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
Telecommunications service fees received or receivable from a substantial shareholder of PCCW	a	80	<b>80</b>
Telecommunications service fees paid or payable to a substantial shareholder of PCCW	a	168	<b>99</b>
Telecommunications service fees and interest income received or receivable from joint ventures	a	59	<b>34</b>
Telecommunications service fees, equipment purchase, outsourcing fees and rental charges paid or payable to joint ventures	a	266	<b>277</b>
Consultancy service charges and interest income received or receivable from an associate	a	15	<b>15</b>
Telecommunications service fees, management fee and other recharge costs received or receivable from fellow subsidiaries	a	676	<b>989</b>
Telecommunications service fees, IT and logistics charges, system development and integration charges, consultancy fee, management fee and other recharged costs paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	a	1,869	<b>2,294</b>
Rent and facilities management charges paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	a	144	<b>142</b>
Interest paid or payable to the immediate holding company	a	39	<b>43</b>
Key management compensation	b	68	<b>66</b>

a. The above transactions were carried out after negotiations between the Group and the related parties in the ordinary course of business and on the basis of estimated market value as determined by the directors. In respect of transactions for which the price or volume has not yet been agreed with the relevant related parties, the directors have determined the relevant amounts based on their best estimation.

#### b. Details of key management compensation

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Salaries and other short-term employee benefits	66	<b>64</b>
Post-employment benefits	2	<b>2</b>
	68	<b>66</b>

#### c. Balances with related companies and fellow subsidiaries

Other than as specified in notes 17 and 18, the net amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the net amount due from/to related companies as at December 31, 2015 and 2016 are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms.

#### d. Amount due to immediate holding company

The balance is unsecured, non-interest bearing and has no fixed repayment terms, except for the loan payable to the immediate holding company of HK\$7,244 million as at December 31, 2016 (2015: HK\$7,437 million) which bears interest at Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate ("HIBOR") plus 0.3% per annum (2015: HIBOR plus 0.3% per annum) and repayable within one year.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 5 REVENUE

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Telecommunications and other service revenue	27,730	<b>28,279</b>
Sales of goods		
- sales of mobile handsets	5,098	<b>3,425</b>
- sales of other goods	1,853	<b>2,091</b>
Rental income	48	<b>52</b>
	34,729	<b>33,847</b>

#### 6 SEGMENT INFORMATION

The CODM is the Group's senior executive management. The CODM reviews the Group's internal reporting in order to assess performance and allocate resources and the segment information is reported below in accordance with this internal reporting.

The CODM considers the business from the product perspective and assesses the performance of the following segments:

- Telecommunications Services ("TSS") is the leading provider of telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, and other telecommunications businesses such as customer premises equipment sales, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. It operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world.
- Mobile includes the Group's mobile telecommunications businesses in Hong Kong.
- Other businesses of the Group ("Other Businesses") primarily comprised corporate support functions and the provision of predominantly fixed network services to campus-based customers in the United Kingdom.

The CODM assesses the performance of the operating segments based on a measure of adjusted earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"). EBITDA represents earnings before interest income, finance costs, income tax, depreciation of property, plant and equipment, amortization of land lease premium and intangible assets, gain/loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land, net other gains/losses, losses on property, plant and equipment, restructuring costs, impairment losses on goodwill, tangible and intangible assets and interests in associates and joint ventures and the Group's share of results of associates and joint ventures.

Segment revenue, expense and segment performance include transactions between segments. Inter-segment pricing is based on similar terms as those available to other external parties for similar services. The revenue from external parties reported to the CODM is measured in a manner consistent with that in the consolidated income statement.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 6 SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Information regarding the Group's reportable segments as provided to the Group's CODM is set out below:

In HK\$ million	TSS	Mobile	2015 Other Businesses	Eliminations	Total
<b>Revenue</b>					
External revenue	20,205	14,317	207	-	34,729
Inter-segment revenue	672	-	-	(672)	-
Total revenue	20,877	14,317	207	(672)	34,729
<b>Cost of sales</b>	(9,472)	(6,329)	(39)	301	(15,539)
<b>Operating cost before depreciation and amortization</b>	(3,898)	(2,958)	(595)	371	(7,080)
<b>Results</b>					
EBITDA	7,507	5,030	(427)	-	12,110
<b>Other information</b>					
Capital expenditure (including property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land) incurred during the year, excluding additions upon business combinations	1,385	1,516	153	-	3,054
In HK\$ million	TSS	Mobile	2016 Other Businesses	Eliminations	Total
<b>Revenue</b>					
External revenue	20,547	13,063	237	-	33,847
Inter-segment revenue	867	-	-	(867)	-
Total revenue	21,414	13,063	237	(867)	33,847
<b>Cost of sales</b>	(9,883)	(4,986)	(56)	480	(14,445)
<b>Operating cost before depreciation and amortization</b>	(3,860)	(2,564)	(673)	387	(6,710)
<b>Results</b>					
EBITDA	7,671	5,513	(492)	-	12,692
<b>Other information</b>					
Capital expenditure (including property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land) incurred during the year, excluding additions upon business combinations	1,358	1,347	173	-	2,878

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 6 SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A reconciliation of total segment EBITDA to profit before income tax is provided as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Total segment EBITDA	12,110	<b>12,692</b>
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	5	<b>3</b>
Depreciation and amortization	(6,202)	<b>(5,808)</b>
Other gains/(losses), net	23	<b>(43)</b>
Finance costs, net	(1,349)	<b>(1,150)</b>
Share of results of joint ventures	(9)	<b>(20)</b>
Share of results of associates	(27)	<b>(13)</b>
Profit before income tax	4,551	<b>5,661</b>

The following table sets out information about the geographical location of the Group's revenue from external customers. In presenting information on the basis of geographical segments, segment revenue is based on the geographical location that the Group derives revenue from the customers. The comparative information is presented in line with the current year's basis.

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Hong Kong	28,836	<b>28,717</b>
Mainland China, Macau and Taiwan, China	812	<b>743</b>
Others	5,081	<b>4,387</b>
	34,729	<b>33,847</b>

The total non-current assets other than financial instruments and deferred income tax assets located in Hong Kong are HK\$77,339 million as at December 31, 2016 (2015: HK\$74,673 million). The total of these non-current assets located in other countries are HK\$2,604 million as at December 31, 2016 (2015: HK\$2,461 million).

### 7 OTHER GAINS/(LOSSES), NET

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Net gain on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	67	-
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	48	<b>4</b>
Provision for impairment loss on an interest in an associate	(95)	-
Provision for impairment on an available-for-sale financial asset	-	<b>(54)</b>
Others	3	<b>7</b>
	23	<b>(43)</b>



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 8 PROFIT BEFORE INCOME TAX

Profit before income tax is stated after charging and crediting the following:

#### a. Staff costs

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Salaries, bonuses and other benefits	3,059	<b>3,068</b>
Share-based compensation expenses	60	<b>53</b>
Retirement costs for staff under defined contribution retirement schemes	275	<b>293</b>
	3,394	<b>3,414</b>
Less: Staff costs included in cost of sales	(729)	<b>(848)</b>
Staff costs included in general and administrative expenses	2,665	<b>2,566</b>

#### b. Other items

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Crediting:		
Gross rental income	48	<b>52</b>
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment, net	5	<b>3</b>
Charging:		
Impairment loss for doubtful debts	284	<b>303</b>
Provision for inventory obsolescence	8	<b>6</b>
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	1,854	<b>1,432</b>
Amortization of land lease premium	13	<b>12</b>
Amortization of intangible assets		
- mobile carrier licence	465	<b>444</b>
- other carrier licence	85	<b>76</b>
- other intangible assets	3,785	<b>3,844</b>
Cost of inventories sold		
- handset sales	5,038	<b>3,351</b>
- other inventories sold	1,452	<b>1,681</b>
Cost of mobile services	1,291	<b>1,635</b>
Cost of sales, excluding inventories sold and mobile services	7,758	<b>7,778</b>
Exchange losses/(gains), net	13	<b>(34)</b>
Less: Cash flow hedges-transferred from equity	(11)	<b>48</b>
Auditor's remuneration	13	<b>14</b>
Operating lease rental	1,542	<b>1,216</b>

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 9 FINANCE COSTS, NET

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Interest expenses	(1,220)	(1,083)
Notional accretion on carrier licence fee liabilities		
- related to mobile carrier licence	(96)	(66)
- related to other carrier licence	(18)	(17)
Other borrowing costs	(46)	(48)
Cash flow hedges: transferred from equity	(1)	-
Cash flow hedges: changes in fair value	(32)	(1)
Impact of re-designation of fair value hedges	(16)	(16)
	(1,429)	(1,231)
Interest capitalized in property, plant and equipment ( <i>note (a)</i> )	17	43
Total finance costs	(1,412)	(1,188)
Interest income	63	38
Finance costs, net	(1,349)	(1,150)

- a. The capitalization rate used to determine the amount of interest eligible for capitalization ranged from 3.08% to 3.43% for the year ended December 31, 2016 (2015: from 3.41% to 3.95%).

### 10 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

The salaries and other short-term employee benefits and post-employment benefits of approximately HK\$61,892,000 and HK\$1,982,000 (2015: HK\$72,763,000 and HK\$2,001,000) respectively cover the compensation for two directors of the Company for the year (2015: three).

### 11 INCOME TAX

#### a. Income tax in the consolidated income statement represents:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Hong Kong profits tax		
- provision for current year	459	641
Overseas tax		
- provision for current year	38	46
- (over)/under provision for prior year	(11)	6
Movement of deferred income tax ( <i>note 28(a)</i> )	107	73
	593	766

Hong Kong profits tax has been provided at the rate of 16.5% (2015: 16.5%) on the estimated assessable profits for the year.

Overseas tax has been calculated on the estimated assessable profits for the year at the rates of taxation prevailing in the respective jurisdictions.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 11 INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)

#### b. Reconciliation between income tax expense and accounting profit at applicable tax rate:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Profit before income tax	4,551	5,661
Notional tax on profit before income tax, calculated at applicable tax rate	750	934
Effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating overseas	5	4
Income not subject to tax	(35)	(31)
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	36	36
Tax losses not recognized	28	65
(Over)/under provision in respect of prior years	(11)	6
Utilization of previously unrecognized tax losses	(105)	(32)
Recognition of tax losses	(80)	(221)
Net losses of associates and joint ventures not deductible for tax purpose	5	5
Income tax expense	593	766

The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2016 remained fairly stable as compared to 2015.

### 12 DIVIDENDS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	1,953	2,051
Final dividend declared and paid during the year in respect of previous financial year	1,764	2,141
Final dividend declared after the end of the reporting period	2,141	2,632

The final dividend declared after the end of the reporting period have not been recognized as liabilities as at the end of the reporting period.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 13 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

In HK\$ million	Buildings	Exchange equipment	2015			Total
			Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	
<b>Cost</b>						
Beginning of year	1,466	20,468	22,116	10,962	1,220	56,232
Additions	-	399	1,542	70	1,043	3,054
Additions upon business combinations	-	55	-	4	-	59
Transfers	-	239	478	38	(755)	-
Disposals	-	(410)	(249)	(29)	-	(688)
Exchange differences	-	(27)	(129)	(13)	-	(169)
End of year	1,466	20,724	23,758	11,032	1,508	58,488
<b>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</b>						
Beginning of year	596	16,986	14,931	8,230	-	40,743
Charge for the year	35	614	676	529	-	1,854
Disposals	-	(411)	(249)	(27)	-	(687)
Exchange differences	-	(21)	(56)	(19)	-	(96)
End of year	631	17,168	15,302	8,713	-	41,814
<b>Net book value</b>						
End of year	835	3,556	8,456	2,319	1,508	16,674
Beginning of year	870	3,482	7,185	2,732	1,220	15,489

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**13 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)**

In HK\$ million	2016					Total
	Buildings	Exchange equipment	Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	
<b>Cost</b>						
Beginning of year	1,466	20,724	23,758	11,032	1,508	58,488
Additions	-	433	410	494	1,541	2,878
Transfers	(77)	406	556	359	(1,321)	(77)
Disposals	-	(243)	(320)	(67)	(2)	(632)
Exchange differences	-	(19)	(33)	(32)	-	(84)
End of year	1,389	21,301	24,371	11,786	1,726	60,573
<b>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</b>						
Beginning of year	631	17,168	15,302	8,713	-	41,814
Charge for the year	31	401	567	433	-	1,432
Transfers	(7)	-	-	-	-	(7)
Disposals	-	(243)	(320)	(64)	-	(627)
Exchange differences	-	(8)	(18)	(32)	-	(58)
End of year	655	17,318	15,531	9,050	-	42,554
<b>Net book value</b>						
End of year	734	3,983	8,840	2,736	1,726	18,019
Beginning of year	835	3,556	8,456	2,319	1,508	16,674

The depreciation charge for the year is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group performed a review to reassess the useful lives of certain property, plant and equipment of the Group, based on the expectations of the Group’s operational management and technological trend. The reassessment has resulted in changes in the estimated useful lives of these assets. The Group considers this to be a change in accounting estimate and therefore accounted for the change prospectively from January 1, 2016. As a result of this change in accounting estimate, the Group’s profit attributable to the shares of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased by HK\$401 million and the equity attributable to the shares of the Company as at December 31, 2016 increased by HK\$401 million.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 14 INTERESTS IN LEASEHOLD LAND

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Cost</b>		
Beginning of year and end of year	536	536
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>		
Beginning of year	258	271
Charge for the year	13	12
End of year	271	283
<b>Net book value</b>		
End of year	265	253
Beginning of year	278	265

### 15 GOODWILL

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Cost</b>		
Beginning of year	49,655	49,817
Additions upon business combinations	182	-
Exchange differences	(20)	(30)
End of year	49,817	49,787

#### Impairment tests for CGUs containing goodwill

Goodwill is allocated to the Group's CGUs identified according to operating segment as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
TSS		
- Local telephony and data services	30,962	30,962
- Global	1,136	1,130
- Others	501	500
Mobile	16,853	16,853
Other Businesses	365	342
Total	49,817	49,787

The recoverable amounts of the CGUs are determined based on value-in-use calculations. These calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by management covering a five-year period. Cash flows beyond the projection period are extrapolated using the estimated terminal growth rates stated below.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 15 GOODWILL (CONTINUED)

The key assumptions used for value-in-use calculations in 2015 and 2016 are as follows:

	Operating margin	2015 Terminal growth rate	Discount rate	Operating margin	2016 Terminal growth rate	Discount rate
TSS						
- Local telephony and data services	77%	1%	8%	77%	1%	8%
- Global	23%	3%	10%	22%	3%	10%
Mobile	46%	2%	10%	45%	2%	9%

These assumptions have been used for the analysis of each CGU.

There was no impairment required from the review on goodwill as at October 31, 2016.

Management determined budgeted operating margin based on past performance and its expectations for market development. The weighted average growth rates used are consistent with the forecasts included in industry reports. The terminal growth rate does not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the business in which the CGU operates. The discount rates used are pre-tax and reflect specific risks relating to the relevant CGUs.

### 16 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

In HK\$ million	Trademarks	Carrier licences	2015 Customer acquisition costs	Customer base	Software	Others	Total
<b>Cost</b>							
Beginning of year	1,870	4,040	3,612	7,801	937	13	18,273
Additions	1	117	2,784	-	260	172	3,334
Additions upon business combinations	-	-	-	12	-	-	12
Write-off	-	-	(1,428)	(5,040)	-	(171)	(6,639)
Exchange differences	(3)	-	-	-	-	-	(3)
End of year	1,868	4,157	4,968	2,773	1,197	14	14,977
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>							
Beginning of year	198	1,277	1,674	4,667	137	13	7,966
Charge for the year	93	550	2,244	1,148	128	172	4,335
Write-off	-	-	(1,428)	(5,040)	-	(171)	(6,639)
Exchange differences	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
End of year	291	1,827	2,491	775	265	14	5,663
<b>Net book value</b>							
End of year	1,577	2,330	2,477	1,998	932	-	9,314
Beginning of year	1,672	2,763	1,938	3,134	800	-	10,307

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**
**16 INTANGIBLE ASSETS (CONTINUED)**

In HK\$ million	2016						Total
	Trademarks	Carrier licences	Customer acquisition costs	Customer base	Software	Others	
<b>Cost</b>							
Beginning of year	1,868	4,157	4,968	2,773	1,197	14	14,977
Additions	-	2,061	2,900	-	623	175	5,759
Write-off	-	(1,143)	(2,540)	-	-	(175)	(3,858)
Exchange differences	(10)	-	-	(10)	-	-	(20)
End of year	1,858	5,075	5,328	2,763	1,820	14	16,858
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>							
Beginning of year	291	1,827	2,491	775	265	14	5,663
Charge for the year	93	520	2,834	459	283	175	4,364
Write-off	-	(1,143)	(2,540)	-	-	(175)	(3,858)
Exchange differences	(2)	-	-	(4)	-	-	(6)
End of year	382	1,204	2,785	1,230	548	14	6,163
<b>Net book value</b>							
End of year	1,476	3,871	2,543	1,533	1,272	-	10,695
Beginning of year	1,577	2,330	2,477	1,998	932	-	9,314

The amortization charge for the year is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Group performed a review to reassess the useful life of certain customer base. The reassessment has resulted in a change in accounting estimate. As a result of this change in accounting estimate, the Group’s profit for the year ended December 31, 2015 decreased by HK\$388 million and the net assets as at December 31, 2015 decreased by HK\$388 million.

**17 INTERESTS IN ASSOCIATES**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Share of net assets of associates	-	63
Loans due from an associate, net	214	214
Provision for impairment	(147)	(147)
	67	130
Investments at cost, unlisted	41	106



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 17 INTERESTS IN ASSOCIATES (CONTINUED)

#### a. As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the associates of the Group are as follows:

Company name	Principal place of business/Place of incorporation	Principal activities	Value of issued capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Measurement method
				Directly	Indirectly	
東莞捷通達電訊有限公司 (Dongguan Jietongda Telecommunications Company Limited#) ("DJTCL")	The People's Republic of China ("PRC")	Provision of support service for mobile service subscription, sales of mobile phones and accessories	RMB40,000,000	-	35%	Equity
Latto Ltd. ("Latto")	Cyprus	Development and provision of cloud based multi-screen video platforms for streaming and on demand video content - OTT	EUR2,505.15 ordinary shares and EUR10,417.32 aggregate preferred shares	-	33.5%	Equity

# Unofficial company name

DJTCL is a strategic intent for the Group's growth in telecommunications business in the PRC market, providing telecommunications subscription services and sales of mobile phones and accessories.

Latto is a strategic partnership of the Group's growth in integrated telecommunications business, providing cloud based multi-screen video platforms for streaming and on demand video content-OTT in South Africa. The percentage interest held by the Company is calculated on an as-converted basis assuming all the preferred shares are converted into ordinary shares.

The above associates are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

#### b. Commitments and contingent liabilities in respect of the associates

As at December 31, 2016, the Group's share of its associates' commitments were as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Operating lease commitments		
- within 1 year	3	4
- after 1 year but within 5 years	3	4

The Group's contingent liabilities relating to its associates are disclosed in note 34. As at December 31, 2016, the Group has no share of contingent liabilities of its associates (2015: nil).

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 17 INTERESTS IN ASSOCIATES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Summarized unaudited financial information of the Group's associates

Set out below is the summarized unaudited financial information of the associates of the Group and being accounted for using the equity method:

In HK\$ million	DJTCL		Latto
	2015	2016	2016
Non-current assets	3	3	52
Current assets	57	72	16
Non-current liabilities	-	-	-
Current liabilities	(404)	(426)	(16)
In HK\$ million	2015	2016	2016
Revenue	226	227	4
Loss after income tax and total comprehensive loss	(77)	(29)	(10)
Dividend received from associates	-	-	-

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statement of the associates (not the Group's share of those amounts) adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and the associates.

#### d. Reconciliation of summarized financial information

Reconciliation of the summarized unaudited financial information presented to the carrying amount of the Group's interests in associates.

In HK\$ million	DJTCL		Latto
	2015	2016	2016
<b>Net assets/(liabilities)</b>			
Beginning of year	(267)	(344)	-
Net asset value at date of acquisition	-	-	64
Loss for the year/since acquisition	(77)	(29)	(10)
Exchange differences	-	22	(2)
End of year	(344)	(351)	52
Interests in associates	35%	35%	33.5%
Interests in associates	(120)	(123)	17
Goodwill	24	24	46
Loans due from an associate (note (i))	310	313	-
Provision for impairment	(147)	(147)	-
<b>Carrying value</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>63</b>

- (i) As at December 31, 2016, loans due from DJTCL comprised unsecured loans totaling HK\$118 million (2015: HK\$96 million) which bear interest at 4% per annum and repayable in 1 year (2015: same), and certain secured loans totaling HK\$195 million (2015: HK\$214 million) which bear interest at 4% per annum and repayable in 1 year (2015: same).

During the year ended December 31, 2016, no provision for impairment (2015: HK\$95 million) was included in other gains/(losses), net in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group did not have any unrecognized share of losses of associates (2015: nil). As at December 31, 2016, there was no accumulated share of losses of the associates unrecognized by the Group (2015: nil).

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 18 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Share of net (liabilities)/assets of joint ventures	(14)	171
Loans due from joint ventures, net	484	416
	470	587
Investments at cost, unlisted	-	207

As at December 31, 2016, the loan due from a joint venture of HK\$446 million (2015: HK\$484 million) bears interests at HIBOR plus 3% per annum (2015: same). All the loans are unsecured and have no fixed terms of repayment.

**a. As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal joint venture of the Group are as follows:**

Company name	Principal place of business/ Place of incorporation	Principal activities	Value of issued capital	Interest held by the Company		Measurement method
				Directly	Indirectly	
Genius Brand Limited ("GBL")	Hong Kong	Provision of mobile telecommunications services in Hong Kong	HK\$10,000	-	50%	Equity

GBL is a strategic partnership of the Group, providing access to advance connectivity services in Hong Kong for the development of mobile business.

The above principal joint venture is a private company and there is no quoted market price available for its shares.

**b. Commitments and contingent liabilities in respect of joint ventures**

As at December 31, 2016, the Group's share of its joint ventures' commitments were as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Commitment to provide funding	66	54
Operating lease commitments		
- within 1 year	1	2
- after 1 year but within 5 years	1	3

There were no contingent liabilities relating to the Group's interests in the joint ventures. As at December 31, 2016, there was no Group's share of corporate guarantees (2015: HK\$82 million).

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 18 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Summarized unaudited financial information of the Group's principal joint venture

Set out below is the summarized unaudited financial information of GBL, the principal joint venture of the Group and being accounted for using the equity method:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Non-current assets	1,029	986
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	9	30
Other current assets (excluding cash and cash equivalents)	21	25
Total current assets	30	55
Current liabilities		
Financial liabilities (excluding trade payables, accruals and other payables)	(244)	(275)
Other current liabilities (including trade payables, accruals and other payables)	(28)	(61)
Total current liabilities	(272)	(336)
Non-current liabilities		
Financial liabilities	(805)	(730)
Other non-current liabilities	(22)	(24)
Total non-current liabilities	(827)	(754)
Net liabilities	(40)	(49)
Equity attributable to equity holders	(40)	(49)
Revenue	241	219
Depreciation and amortization	(92)	(84)
Interest expense	(35)	(32)
Profit before income tax	2	1
Income tax	(11)	(10)
Loss after income tax and total comprehensive loss	(9)	(9)
Dividend received from the joint venture	-	-

For the year ended December 31, 2016, both the aggregate total net amount of profit/(loss) after income tax, and total comprehensive income of the individually immaterial joint ventures that are accounted for using the equity method was loss of HK\$22 million (2015: profit of HK\$1 million).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the joint ventures (not the Group's share of those amounts) adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and the joint ventures.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 18 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES (CONTINUED)

#### d. Reconciliation of summarized unaudited financial information of a principal joint venture

Reconciliation of the summarized unaudited financial information presented to the carrying amount of the Group's interests in GBL, the principal joint venture.

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Net liabilities</b>		
Beginning of year	(31)	(40)
Loss and total comprehensive loss for the year	(9)	(9)
End of year	(40)	(49)
Interest in a joint venture	50%	50%
Interest in a joint venture	(20)	(24)
Loan due from a joint venture	484	446
<b>Carrying value</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>422</b>

As at December 31, 2016, the aggregate carrying amount of interests in individually immaterial joint ventures that are accounted for using the equity method was HK\$164 million (2015: HK\$6 million).

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group did not have any unrecognized share of losses of joint ventures (2015: nil). As at December 31, 2016, there was no accumulated share of losses of the joint ventures unrecognized by the Group (2015: nil).

### 19 AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Beginning of year	61	7
Addition	-	77
Net loss transferred to equity (note 27)	(54)	(2)
Impairment loss recognized	-	(5)
End of year	7	77
<b>In HK\$ million</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Listed equity securities - overseas	7	-
Unlisted equity securities	-	77
	<b>7</b>	<b>77</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2016, provision for impairment of HK\$54 million (2015: nil) was included in other gains/(losses), net in the consolidated income statement, included in which HK\$49 million (2015: nil) was transferred from equity to consolidated income statement on impairment. This was a result of the estimated recoverable amount being lower than its carrying amount. The Group does not hold any collateral over these securities.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 20 FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Listed securities	120	97
Less: Securities held for employee share award to be vested within one year classified as current assets	(58)	(55)
Non-current portion	62	42

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss represent shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units acquired under the PCCW Share Award Schemes and the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, respectively. Please refer to notes 25(b)(iv) and 25(b)(iii) for details of the share award schemes of PCCW and Share Stapled Units award schemes of HKT, respectively.

### 21 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES

#### a. As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

Company name	Country/place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
HKT Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1	-	100%	Provision of management services to group companies
Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited ("HKTL")	Hong Kong	HK\$9,945,156,001	-	100%	Provision of telecommunications services
CSL Mobile Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$7,900,280,100 ordinary shares and HK\$1,254,000,000 non-voting deferred shares	-	100%	Provision of mobile services to its customers, which is procured from HKTL, and the sale of mobile phones and accessories
Sun Mobile Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$41,600,000	-	60% <sup>1</sup>	Provision of mobile telecommunications services to customers in Hong Kong
Gateway Global Communications Limited	United Kingdom	GBP1	-	100%	Provision of network-based telecommunications services to external customers and related companies
PCCW Global B.V.	Netherlands/ France	EUR18,000	-	100%	Sales, distribution and marketing of telecommunication services and products

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 21 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

#### a. As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows: (continued)

Company name	Country/place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
PCCW Global, Inc.	Delaware, U.S.	US\$18.01	-	100%	Supply of broadband internet access solutions and web services
PCCW Global Limited	Hong Kong/ Dubai Technology and Media Free Zone	HK\$232,208,090.65	-	100%	Provision of network-based telecommunications services
PCCW Global (HK) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10	-	100%	Provision of satellite-based and network-based telecommunications services
Gateway Communications S.A.S.	France	EUR10,000	-	100%	Provision of wholesale voice and data services
Gateway Communications (Proprietary) Limited	South Africa	ZAR1,000	-	100%	Sales and distribution of integrated global communications solutions to customers in South Africa
HKT Global (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.	Singapore/ Malaysia	S\$60,956,485.64	-	100%	Provision of telecommunications solutions related services
PCCW Global (Japan) K.K.	Japan	JPY10,000,000	-	100%	Provision of telecommunication service
PCCW (Macau), Limitada	Macau	MOP2,000,000	-	75% <sup>2</sup>	Selling customer premises equipment and related solutions, conducting systems integration projects and providing outsourced call center services
廣州電盈綜合客戶服務技術發展有限公司 <sup>3</sup> (PCCW Customer Management Technology and Services (Guangzhou) Limited <sup>4</sup> )	PRC	HK\$93,240,000	-	100%	Customer service and consultancy
HKT Teleservices International Limited (formerly known as PCCW Teleservices (Hong Kong) Limited)	Hong Kong	HK\$350,000,002	-	100%	Provision of customer relationship management and customer contact management solutions and services

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 21 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

- a. As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows: (continued)

Company name	Country/place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
Relish Networks plc	United Kingdom	GBP403,010.74 ordinary shares and GBP7,539,543 deferred shares (non-voting)	-	100%	Provision of predominantly fixed network services to campus-based customers

Certain subsidiaries which do not materially affect the results or financial position of the Group are not included in the above.

#### Notes:

1. The equity interest held by non-controlling interest is 40% as at December 31, 2016.
2. The equity interest held by non-controlling interest is 25% as at December 31, 2016.
3. Represents a wholly foreign owned enterprise.
4. Unofficial company name.

#### b. Non-controlling interests of the Group's subsidiaries

The total non-controlling interests as at December 31, 2016 were HK\$63 million (2015: HK\$119 million), of which HK\$51 million (2015: HK\$53 million) was attributable to non-controlling interests in Sun Mobile Limited and PCCW (Macau), Limitada.

#### 22 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

##### a. Inventories

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Work-in-progress	253	271
Finished goods	294	360
Consumable inventories	51	76
	598	707



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 22 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### b. Trade receivables, net

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Trade receivables	3,590	<b>3,225</b>
Less: Impairment loss for doubtful debts ( <i>note (i)</i> )	(168)	<b>(190)</b>
Trade receivables, net	3,422	<b>3,035</b>

#### i. Impairment loss for doubtful debts

The movements in the provision for doubtful debts during the year, including both specific and collective loss components, are as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Beginning of year	151	<b>168</b>
Impairment loss recognized	284	<b>303</b>
Uncollectible amounts written off	(267)	<b>(281)</b>
End of year	168	<b>190</b>

As at December 31, 2016, trade receivables of HK\$190 million (2015: HK\$168 million) were impaired. The individually impaired receivables mainly relate to customers that were in financial difficulties and management assessed that the receivables are not expected to be recovered. The Group does not hold any collateral over these balances.

#### ii. Trade receivables that are not impaired

The aging of trade receivables that are neither individually nor collectively considered to be impaired is as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Neither past due nor impaired	1,676	<b>1,611</b>
1 - 30 days past due	851	<b>603</b>
31 - 60 days past due	269	<b>145</b>
61 - 90 days past due	122	<b>179</b>
Over 90 days past due	504	<b>497</b>
Past due but not considered impaired	1,746	<b>1,424</b>
	3,422	<b>3,035</b>

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

##### b. Trade receivables, net (continued)

##### iii. Trade receivables that are not impaired (continued)

Trade receivables that were neither past due nor impaired relate to a wide range of customers for whom there was no recent history of default.

Trade receivables that were past due but not considered impaired relate to customers that have a good track record with the Group or a sound credit quality. Based on past experience and regular credit risk assessment performed on all significant outstanding trade receivables, management believes that no provision for impairment is necessary in respect of these balances as there has not been a significant change in credit quality and the balances are still considered fully recoverable.

Included in trade receivables, net of the Group was the amount due from related parties of HK\$12 million (2015: HK\$12 million).

##### c. Restricted cash

As at December 31, 2016, cash balance appropriately HK\$36 million (2015: HK\$10 million) has been received from and restricted for the use of certain customers.

##### d. Short-term borrowings

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016	3,879	-
Secured	-	-
Unsecured	3,879	-

##### US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016

On August 24, 2010, PCCW-HKT Capital No. 4 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016, which were listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes were irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and ranked pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

The notes were fully redeemed in February 2016 and were delisted from the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 23 LONG-TERM BORROWINGS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Repayable within a period		
- over one year, but not exceeding two years	3,544	<b>1,194</b>
- over two years, but not exceeding five years	17,386	<b>19,735</b>
- over five years	11,506	<b>17,264</b>
	<b>32,436</b>	<b>38,193</b>
Representing:		
US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023 ( <i>note (a)</i> )	3,711	<b>3,736</b>
US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030 ( <i>note (b)</i> )	2,308	<b>2,311</b>
US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025 ( <i>note (c)</i> )	3,821	<b>3,829</b>
EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027 ( <i>note (d)</i> )	1,666	<b>1,613</b>
US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026 ( <i>note (e)</i> )	-	<b>5,775</b>
Bank borrowings ( <i>note (f)</i> )	20,930	<b>20,929</b>
	<b>32,436</b>	<b>38,193</b>
Secured	-	-
Unsecured	<b>32,436</b>	<b>38,193</b>

**a. US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023**

On March 8 2013, PCCW-HKT Capital No. 5 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

**b. US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030**

On January 15, 2015, HKT Capital No. 1 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030, which are listed on the Taipei Exchange in Taiwan, China. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

**c. US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025**

On April 2, 2015, HKT Capital No. 2 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

**d. EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027**

On April 10, 2015, HKT Capital No. 3 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

**e. US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026**

On July 14, 2016, HKT Capital No. 4 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and the Company.

**f. Please refer to note 35 for details of the Group's bank loan facilities.**

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 24 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Non-current assets		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts - cash flow hedges ( <i>note (a)&amp;(b)</i> )	-	<b>215</b>
Floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract – cash flow hedges ( <i>note (c)</i> )	-	<b>62</b>
	-	<b>277</b>
Non-current liabilities		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts - cash flow hedges ( <i>note (a)&amp;(b)</i> )	443	<b>14</b>

- a. Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contracts outstanding as at December 31, 2016 with notional contract amounts of US\$1,250 million (approximately HK\$9,694 million) (2015: US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,877 million)) were designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. Maturity of these swap contracts matches with the maturity of the underlying borrowings and the Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.7544-7.7580 (2015: 7.7545-7.7550) for the notional amounts (see note 32(c)(i)). Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on such cross currency swap contracts will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had outstanding foreign exchange forward contracts with notional contract amounts of US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million) (2015: US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million)). The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. The Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.733 (2015: 7.733) for the notional amounts (see note 32(c)(i)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a gain of approximately HK\$15 million (2015: loss of approximately HK\$15 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had an outstanding fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract with notional contract amounts of EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)). The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. Maturity of this swap contract matches with the maturity of the underlying borrowings and the Group has fixed the EUR/HKD exchange rate at 8.3245 (2015: 8.3245) for the notional amount (see note 32(c)(i)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, no such gain/loss was recognized (2015: loss of approximately HK\$17 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

- b. As at December 31, 2016, the Group had fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts with an aggregate notional contract amounts of US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,879 million) (2015: US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,879 million)). Maturity of these swap contracts matches with the maturity of the underlying fixed rate borrowings and the Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.7570 (2015: 7.7570) for the notional amounts (see note 32(c)(i)). The Group further entered into floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contracts with an aggregate notional amount of approximately HK\$3,879 million (2015: approximately HK\$3,879 million). Accordingly, the Group had a synthetic fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract position and re-designated such swap contracts as cash flow hedges. The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a loss of approximately HK\$17 million (2015: nil) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 24 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

- c. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group entered into a 5-year floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract with notional contract amount of HK\$1,500 million. The contract pre-determined the interest rate at a fixed level. The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the interest rate risk in the Group's floating rate borrowings (see note 32(c)(ii)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a gain of approximately HK\$1 million (2015: nil) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

These swap and forward contracts were designated as cash flow hedges of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings or the interest rate risk in the Group's borrowings at floating interest rates.

Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on those swap and forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

##### a. Employee retirement benefits - Defined contribution retirement schemes

The Group operates defined contribution schemes, including the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme (the "MPF scheme") under the Hong Kong Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Ordinance, for employees employed under the jurisdiction of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The schemes are administered by independent trustees.

Under the defined contribution scheme, the employer is required to make contributions to the scheme at rates specified under the rules of the scheme. Where employees leave the scheme prior to the full vesting of the employer's contributions, the amount of forfeited contributions is used to reduce the contributions payable by the Group.

Under the MPF scheme, the employer and its employees are each required to make contributions to the scheme at 5% of the employees' relevant income, subject to a cap of monthly relevant income of HK\$30,000. Contributions to the scheme vest immediately upon the completion of the service in the relevant service period.

##### b. Equity compensation benefits

###### i. Share option schemes of PCCW

PCCW operates a share option scheme which was adopted by the shareholders of PCCW at the annual general meeting of PCCW held on May 8, 2014 (the "2014 Scheme"). Under the 2014 Scheme, the PCCW Board shall be entitled to offer to grant a share option to any eligible participant whom the PCCW Board may, at its absolute discretion, select. The major terms of the 2014 Scheme are set out below:

- (i) The purpose of the 2014 Scheme is to provide eligible participants with the opportunity to acquire proprietary interests in PCCW and to encourage eligible participants to work towards enhancing the value of PCCW and its Shares for the benefit of PCCW and its shareholders as a whole.
- (ii) Eligible participants include any director, executive director, non-executive director, independent non-executive director, officer and/or employee of PCCW and its subsidiaries ("PCCW Group") or any member of it, whether in full time or part time employment of the PCCW Group or any member of it, and any consultant, adviser, supplier, customer, or sub-contractor of the PCCW Group or any member of it and any other person whomsoever is determined by the PCCW Board as having contributed to the development, growth or benefit of the PCCW Group or any member of it or as having spent any material time in or about the promotion of the PCCW Group or its business; and provided always, that an eligible participant can be an individual or any other person permitted under the 2014 Scheme.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

###### i. Share option schemes of PCCW (continued)

- (iii) The maximum number of Shares in respect of which options may be granted under the 2014 Scheme shall not in aggregate exceed 10% of the Shares in issue as at the date of adoption of the 2014 Scheme. Subject to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Listing Rules") requirements, the 10% limit may be renewed with prior shareholders' approval. The overall limit on the number of Shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2014 Scheme and other share option schemes of PCCW must not exceed 30% of the shares in issue from time to time. As at the date of the consolidated financial statements, the total number of Shares available for issue in respect of which options may be granted under the 2014 Scheme is 728,229,465, representing approximately 9.56% of the Shares in issue as at that date.
- (iv) The total number of Shares issued and to be issued upon exercise of options granted to any single eligible participant (other than a substantial shareholder or an independent non-executive director of PCCW, or any of their respective associates) under the 2014 Scheme in any 12-month period shall not exceed 1% of the Shares in issue at the relevant time. For options granted or to be granted to a substantial shareholder or an independent non-executive director of PCCW, or any of their respective associates, the said limit is reduced to 0.1% of the Shares in issue and HK\$5 million in aggregate value based on the closing price of the Shares on the date of each grant. Any further grant of share options in excess of such limits is subject to shareholders' approval at general meeting.
- (v) The 2014 Scheme does not specify a minimum period for which an option must be held nor a performance target which must be achieved before an option can be exercised. The terms and conditions under and the period within which an option may be exercised under the 2014 Scheme shall be determined by the PCCW Board, provided that such terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the 2014 Scheme and no option may be exercised 10 years after the date of grant.
- (vi) The 2014 Scheme does not specify any consideration which is payable on the acceptance of an option. An option shall be deemed to have been granted and accepted by the grantee and to have taken effect upon the date of grant of such option unless the grantee rejects the grant in writing within 14 days after the date of grant.
- (vii) The exercise price in relation to each option shall not be less than the higher of (i) the closing price of the shares as stated in the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the date of grant; and (ii) the average closing price of the Shares as stated in the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange for the 5 days last preceding the date of grant on which days it has been possible to trade shares on the Stock Exchange.
- (viii) Subject to the early termination by an ordinary resolution in general meeting of shareholders or resolutions of the PCCW Board, the 2014 Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of 10 years commencing on the date of adoption, after which period no further options shall be granted but the provisions of the 2014 Scheme shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

No share options have been granted under the 2014 Scheme since its adoption and up to and including December 31, 2016.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### ii. Share Stapled Units Option Scheme of the HKT Trust and HKT

The HKT Trust and HKT conditionally adopted on November 7, 2011 (the “Adoption Date”) a Share Stapled Units option scheme (the “2011-2021 Option Scheme”) which became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units. Under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, the board of director of the Trustee-Manager (the “Trustee-Manager Board”) and the board of directors of HKT (the “HKT Board”) shall be entitled to offer to grant a Share Stapled Unit option to any eligible participant whom the Trustee-Manager Board and the HKT Board may, at their absolute discretion, select. The major terms of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme are set out below:

- (1) The purpose of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme is to enable the HKT Trust and HKT, acting jointly by mutual agreement between them, to grant options to the eligible participants as incentives or rewards for their contribution to the growth of the Group and to provide the Group with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the eligible participants.
- (2) Eligible participants include (a) any full time or part time employee of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; (b) any director (including executive, non-executive or independent non-executive director) of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) any consultant or adviser (whether professional or otherwise and whether on an employment or contractual or honorary basis or otherwise and whether paid or unpaid), distributor, contractor, supplier, service provider, agent, customer and business partner of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries. The Trustee-Manager is not an eligible participant under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.
- (3)
  - (i) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, no options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if the exercise of the options may result in PCCW ceasing to hold at least 51% of the Share Stapled Units in issue (on a fully diluted basis assuming full conversion or exercise of all outstanding options and other rights of subscription, conversion and exchange for Share Stapled Units).
  - (ii) Subject to the further limitation in (i) above, as required by the Listing Rules, the total number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all options to be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the HKT Trust and HKT must not, in aggregate, exceed 10% of the issued Share Stapled Units as at November 29, 2011 unless the approval of holders of Share Stapled Units has been obtained.
  - (iii) In addition, as prescribed by the Listing Rules, the maximum aggregate number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the HKT Trust and HKT must not exceed 30% of the issued Share Stapled Units from time to time. No options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if this will result in such limit being exceeded.
- (4) The total number of Share Stapled Units issued and to be issued upon exercise of options granted and to be granted to any single eligible participant (other than a substantial holder of Share Stapled Units or an independent non-executive director of HKT, or any of their respective associates) under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme (including exercised, cancelled and outstanding options under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme) in any 12-month period shall not exceed 1% of the Share Stapled Units in issue at the relevant time. For options granted or to be granted to a substantial holder of Share Stapled Units or an independent non-executive director of HKT, or any of their respective associates, the said limit is reduced to 0.1% of the Share Stapled Units in issue and HK\$5 million in aggregate value based on the closing price of the Share Stapled Units on the date of each grant. Any further grant of Share Stapled Unit options in excess of such limits is subject to the approval of registered holders of Share Stapled Units at general meeting.
- (5) The 2011-2021 Option Scheme does not specify a minimum period for which an option must be held nor a performance target which must be achieved before an option can be exercised. The terms and conditions under and the period within which an option may be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall be determined by the Trustee-Manager Board and the HKT Board, provided that such terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and no option may be exercised 10 years after the date of grant.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### ii. Share Stapled Units Option Scheme of the HKT Trust and HKT (continued)

- (6) Upon acceptance of the offer, the grantee shall pay HK\$1.00 to the Company by way of consideration for the grant and the date on which the option is offered shall be deemed to be the date of grant of the relevant option, except in determining the date of grant for the purpose of calculating the subscription price for grants requiring approval of holders of Share Stapled Units in accordance with the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.
- (7) The subscription price for Share Stapled Units in respect of any particular option shall not be less than the highest of (i) the closing price per Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet on the date of grant, which must be a business day; (ii) the average closing price per Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet for the 5 business days immediately preceding the date of grant; and (iii) the aggregate of the nominal values of the preference share and ordinary share components of a Share Stapled Unit.
- (8) Subject to the early termination by an ordinary resolution in general meeting of registered holders of Share Stapled Units or resolutions of the HKT Board and the Trustee-Manager Board, the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of 10 years commencing from the Adoption Date, after which period no further options shall be granted but the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

No Share Stapled Unit options have been granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme since its adoption and up to and including December 31, 2016.

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT

On October 11, 2011, HKT conditionally adopted two award schemes pursuant to which awards of Share Stapled Units may be made, namely the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme and the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme (collectively the "Share Stapled Units Award Schemes"). The purposes of the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are to incentivize and reward eligible participants for their contribution to the growth of the HKT Limited Group and to provide the HKT Limited Group with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the eligible participants.

Eligible participants of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme include (a) any full time or part time employees of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (b) any director (including executive, non-executive and independent non-executive director) of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries. Eligible participants of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme are the same as the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme except that the directors of HKT or its subsidiaries and/or any other connected persons of HKT are not eligible participants.

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are administered by the relevant committee of the HKT Board and an independent trustee (the "Trustee") appointed to hold the relevant Share Stapled Units until such time as the Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants.

Pursuant to the scheme rules, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Share Stapled Units shall be purchased or subscribed (as the case may be), nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a purchase or subscription, if, as a result of such purchase or subscription, the number of Share Stapled Units administered under the respective schemes would represent in excess of 1% of the total number of Share Stapled Units in issue from time to time, excluding the Share Stapled Units which have been transferred to eligible participants on vesting. In addition, under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Share Stapled Units shall be subscribed nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a subscription if:

- (i) as a result of such subscription, PCCW's aggregate holding of Share Stapled Units would on a fully-diluted basis (which shall take into account the relevant subscription(s) proposed to be made under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, the amount of all outstanding options in respect of Share Stapled Units as granted pursuant to the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, and all other rights or entitlements granted by HKT concerning the prospective allotment of new Share Stapled Units) represent less than 51% of the total number of Share Stapled Units as would exist were all such commitments to allot new Share Stapled Units to be duly fulfilled; or
- (ii) HKT does not have a relevant general mandate or specific mandate from the holders of Share Stapled Units necessary to effect the allotment and issue of Share Stapled Units pursuant to the scheme.



## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

In respect of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, the relevant committee of the HKT Board may either (i) set aside a sum of money; or (ii) determine a number of Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the HKT Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) that amount or an amount sufficient to purchase that number of Share Stapled Units, as the case may be, to the Trustee (or as it shall direct) from the HKT Limited Group's resources, and the Trustee will then apply the same towards the purchase of the relevant Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange pursuant to the trust deed.

In respect of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, the relevant committee of the HKT Board will determine a number of Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the HKT Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) an amount sufficient to subscribe for that number of Share Stapled Units at the Specified Price (as defined below) from the HKT Limited Group's resources, and the Trustee shall then apply the same towards the subscription of the awarded Share Stapled Units at the Specified Price, provided always that no Share Stapled Units shall be allotted in respect of such subscription unless and until HKT shall have received from the Stock Exchange a grant of the listing of, and permission to deal in, such Share Stapled Units. For these purposes, the "Specified Price" means the price determined by HKT in conjunction with the Trustee-Manager as being the higher of:

- (i) the closing price of the Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange on the trading day immediately preceding the relevant award date; and
- (ii) the average of the closing prices of the Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange in the 10 trading days immediately prior to the earlier of (a) the date of announcement (if applicable) of the proposed allotment of the relevant Share Stapled Units pursuant to an award under the scheme; (b) the relevant award date; and (c) the date on which the allotment price for the relevant Share Stapled Units is otherwise fixed.

Subject to the relevant scheme rules, each scheme provides that following the making of an award to an employee of the HKT Limited Group, the relevant Share Stapled Units are held in trust for that employee and then shall vest over a period of time determined by the HKT Board provided that the employee remains, at all times after the award date and on the relevant vesting date, an employee of the HKT Limited Group and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the HKT Board shall be at liberty to waive such conditions. Other than satisfying the vesting conditions, eligible participants are not required to provide any consideration in order to acquire the Share Stapled Units awarded to him/her under the schemes.

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes, unless terminated earlier, shall be valid and effective for a term of 10 years commencing from October 11, 2011, being the date of adoption. The HKT Board may also by resolution terminate the operation of the schemes at any time subject to the terms of the schemes.

No awards have been made or agreed to be made, under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

A summary of movements in the Share Stapled Units held under the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme during the year is as follows:

	Number of Share Stapled Units	
	2015	2016
Beginning of year	5,978,109	<b>9,596,941</b>
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at weighted average market price of HK\$9.92 per Share Stapled Unit	9,326,000	-
Share Stapled Units vested	(5,707,168)	<b>(4,399,558)*</b>
End of year	9,596,941	<b>5,197,383</b>

- \* Included 1,302 Share Stapled Units vested during the year ended December 31, 2016 pursuant to the delegated authority of the relevant board committee on compassionate grounds.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

Details of Share Stapled Units awarded pursuant to the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme during the year and the unvested Share Stapled Units are as follows:

- (1) Movements in the number of unvested Share Stapled Units and their related weighted average fair value at date of award

	2015 Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	2016 Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units
Beginning of year	8.89	12,995,117	9.27	8,155,710
Awarded (note (3))	10.30	1,572,820	10.89	2,160,944
Forfeited (note (4))	9.16	(705,059)	9.57	(154,141)
Vested (note (5))	8.70	(5,707,168)	9.19	(4,398,256)
End of year (note (2))	9.27	8,155,710	9.93	5,764,257

- (2) Terms of unvested Share Stapled Units as at the end of the reporting period

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	718,558	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	2,949,476	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2017	9.13	2,948,821	2,881,371
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	1,215	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	1,215	1,215
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	768,644	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	767,781	749,315
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	640,488
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	639,494
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	11.18	-	426,187
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	11.18	-	426,187
			8,155,710	5,764,257

The unvested Share Stapled Units at December 31, 2016 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.45 year (2015: 0.73 year).

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

#### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

#### (3) Details of Share Stapled Units awarded during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2015	10.20	2,074	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	2,070	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	2,070	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	783,750	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	782,856	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	654,800
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	653,770
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	11.18	-	426,187
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	11.18	-	426,187
			1,572,820	2,160,944

#### (4) Details of Share Stapled Units forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	1,760	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	8.26	4,041	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	14,025	8,772
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2015	9.13	188,004	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	232,725	23,200
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2017	9.13	232,613	67,450
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	855	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	855	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	15,106	7,665
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	15,075	18,466
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	14,312
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	14,276
			705,059	154,141

#### (5) Details of Share Stapled Units vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	1,167,996	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	8.26	728,833	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	-	709,786
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2015	9.13	3,808,265	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	-	2,926,276
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2015	10.20	2,074	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	-	1,215
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	-	760,979
			5,707,168	4,398,256

The fair value of the Share Stapled Units awarded during the year at the dates of award are measured by the quoted market price of the Share Stapled Units at the respective award dates.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

During the year ended December 31, 2016, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$33 million (2015: HK\$48 million) is recognized for the HKT Share Stapled Units Award Schemes in the consolidated income statement and obligation in liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position, respectively.

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW

PCCW adopted two employee share incentive award schemes, namely the Purchase Scheme and the Subscription Scheme (collectively, the “PCCW Share Award Schemes”) with the purposes and objectives to recognize the contributions by eligible participants and to give incentives thereto in order to retain them for the continual operation and development of the PCCW Group and to attract suitable personnel for further development of the PCCW Group.

Eligible participants of the Purchase Scheme include directors and employees of PCCW and its participating companies. Eligible participants of the Subscription Scheme include employees of PCCW and its participating companies, excluding any director of PCCW and its subsidiaries.

The PCCW Share Award Schemes are administered by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board and an independent trustee (the “PCCW Trustee”) appointed to hold the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units until such time as the Shares/Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants.

Pursuant to the scheme rules, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Shares/Share Stapled Units shall be purchased or subscribed (as the case may be), nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a purchase or subscription, if, as a result of such purchase or subscription, the number of Shares/Share Stapled Units administered under the schemes and any other scheme of a similar nature adopted by PCCW and/or any of its subsidiaries would represent in excess of 1% of the total number of Shares in issue and/or 1% of the total number of Share Stapled Units in issue (excluding Shares/Share Stapled Units which have been transferred to employees on vesting) and provided further that the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may resolve to increase such limit at its sole discretion.

In respect of the Purchase Scheme, the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may either (i) set aside a sum of money; or (ii) determine a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) that amount or an amount sufficient to purchase that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units, as the case may be, to the Trustee (or as it shall direct) from the PCCW Group’s resources and the PCCW Trustee will then apply the same towards the purchase of the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange pursuant to the trust deed.

In respect of the Subscription Scheme, the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may either determine (i) a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units; or (ii) a notional cash amount which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. If the latter, a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units referable to that notional cash amount will be calculated based on the market price of the Shares/Share Stapled Units on the date of award, and that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units will form the basis of the award. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) an amount sufficient to subscribe for that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units from PCCW’s resources and the PCCW Trustee shall then apply the same towards the subscription of Shares/Share Stapled Units at a price to be determined by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board pursuant to the trust deed. No Shares/Share Stapled Units shall be allotted unless and until PCCW and/or HKT (as the case may be) shall have received from the Stock Exchange a grant of the listing of, and permission to deal in, such Shares/Share Stapled Units and unless and until such allotment have been approved by the PCCW Board and/or the HKT Board (as the case may be), and the shareholders of PCCW and/or the holders of the Share Stapled Units (where required).

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

Subject to the relevant scheme rules, each scheme provides that following the making of an award to an employee, the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units are held in trust for that employee and then shall vest over a period of time determined by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board provided that the employee remains an employee at the relevant time and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the PCCW Board shall be at liberty to waive such conditions. Other than satisfying the vesting conditions, eligible participants are not required to provide any consideration in order to acquire the Shares/Share Stapled Units awarded to him/her under the schemes.

The original Purchase Scheme and the Subscription Scheme expired on November 15, 2012. However the Shares which were previously awarded prior to the expiry date were not affected. New scheme rules in respect of the Purchase Scheme and the Subscription Scheme were adopted on November 15, 2012 so as to allow both schemes to continue to operate for a further 10 years and to accommodate the grant of the Share Stapled Units in addition or as an alternative to the Shares, in the future. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board may by resolution terminate the operation of the schemes at any time subject to the terms of the schemes.

A summary of movements in PCCW shares held by the Group under the PCCW Share Award Schemes in respect of eligible employees of the Company and/or its subsidiaries during the year is as follows:

	Number of PCCW shares	
	2015	2016
Beginning of year	7,393,665	5,449,041
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at weighted average market price of HK\$4.99 per PCCW share	1,600,000	-
PCCW shares obtained under the PCCW Subscription Scheme	-	7,500,000
PCCW shares vested	(3,543,570)	(3,030,881)*
Transfer to grantees in lieu of cash dividends	(1,054)	-
End of year	5,449,041	9,918,160

- \* Included 1,473 PCCW Share vested during the year ended December 31, 2016 pursuant to the delegated authority of the relevant board committee on compassionate grounds.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

Details of PCCW shares awarded pursuant to the PCCW Share Award Schemes during the year and the unvested PCCW shares are as follows:

- (1) Movements in the number of unvested PCCW shares and their related weighted average fair value on the date of award

	2015		2016	
	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
Beginning of year	3.72	2,659,132	5.01	1,428,837 <sup>#</sup>
Awarded (note (3))	5.35	1,042,482	5.17	2,286,122
Forfeited (note (4))	3.62	(2,517)	N/A	-
Vested (note (5))	3.68	(2,298,835)	4.81	(893,312)
End of year (note (2))	5.00	1,400,262	5.20	2,821,647
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
Beginning of year	3.99	2,515,253	4.83	3,147,962 <sup>#</sup>
Awarded (note (3))	5.35	2,033,480	5.01	2,523,480
Forfeited (note (4))	4.62	(127,461)	4.96	(151,303)
Vested (note (5))	3.99	(1,244,735)	4.60	(2,136,096)
End of year (note (2))	4.84	3,176,537	5.10	3,384,043
Total		4,576,799		6,205,690

- <sup>#</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2016, 28,575 PCCW Share awarded on May 7, 2015 under the Subscription Scheme were re-designated as awarded under the Purchase Scheme.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

##### (2) Terms of unvested PCCW shares as at end of the reporting period

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	357,780	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	521,244	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	521,238	535,525
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	197,799
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	197,791
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.20	-	945,266
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.20	-	945,266
			1,400,262	2,821,647
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	1,202,293	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	987,542	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	986,702	936,146
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	1,222,917
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	1,221,936
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.20	-	1,522
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.20	-	1,522
			3,176,537	3,384,043
Total			4,576,799	6,205,690

The PCCW shares unvested at December 31, 2016 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.68 year (2015: 0.66 year).

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

##### (3) Details of PCCW shares awarded during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	521,244	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	521,238	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	197,799
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	197,791
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.20	-	945,266
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.20	-	945,266
			1,042,482	2,286,122
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	1,017,183	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	1,016,297	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	1,260,728
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	1,259,708
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.20	-	1,522
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.20	-	1,522
			2,033,480	2,523,480
Total			3,075,962	4,809,602

##### (4) Details of PCCW shares forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	2,517	-
			2,517	-
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	13,137	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	55,088	24,411
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	29,641	15,040
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	29,595	36,269
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	37,811
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	37,772
			127,461	151,303
Total			129,978	151,303



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 25 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

##### (5) Details of PCCW shares vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	1,941,049	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	357,786	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	-	357,780
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	-	535,532
			2,298,835	893,312
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	1,244,735	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	-	1,177,882
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	-	958,214
			1,244,735	2,136,096

The fair value of the PCCW shares awarded during the year at the dates of award are measured by the quoted market price of the PCCW shares at the respective award dates.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$20 million (2015: HK\$12 million) is recognized in the consolidated income statement and obligation in liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position, respectively.

### 26 SHARE CAPITAL

	2015		2016	
	Number of shares	Nominal value HK\$ million	Number of shares	Nominal Value HK\$ million
Authorized:				
Ordinary shares of US\$1 each				
Beginning and end of year	650,000,000	5,070	650,000,000	5,070
Issued and fully paid:				
Ordinary shares of US\$1 each				
Beginning of year	636,000,005	4,961	636,000,005	4,961
Issued during the year (note (a))	-	-	3	-
End of year	636,000,005	4,961	636,000,008	4,961

(a) During the year ended 31 December, 2016, the Company issued three ordinary shares of US\$1 each to the sole shareholder of the Company at a premium of approximately HK\$194 million.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 27 RESERVES

In HK\$ million	2015								Total
	Share premium	Capital contribution reserve	Currency translation reserve	Merger reserve	Hedging reserve	Available-for-sale financial assets reserve	Other reserves	Retained profits	
<b>At January 1, 2015</b>	21,765	28	197	(695)	72	54	(10)	4,199	25,610
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>									
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,921	3,921
Other comprehensive loss									
<i>Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:</i>									
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations	-	-	(106)	-	-	-	-	-	(106)
Available-for-sale financial assets									
- changes in fair value ( <i>note 19</i> )	-	-	-	-	-	(54)	-	-	(54)
Cash flow hedges:									
- effective portion of changes in fair value	-	-	-	-	(263)	-	-	-	(263)
- transfer to consolidated income statement	-	-	-	-	(77)	-	-	-	(77)
<b>Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year</b>	-	-	(106)	-	(340)	(54)	-	3,921	3,421
<b>Transactions with equity holders</b>									
<i>Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:</i>									
Final dividend paid in respect of previous year ( <i>note 12</i> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,764)	(1,764)
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year ( <i>note 12</i> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,953)	(1,953)
<b>Total transactions with equity holders</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,717)	(3,717)
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>	21,765	28	91	(695)	(268)	-	(10)	4,403	25,314

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 27 RESERVES (CONTINUED)

In HK\$ million	2016								
	Share premium	Capital contribution reserve	Currency translation reserve	Merger reserve	Hedging reserve	Available-for-sale financial assets reserve	Other reserves	Retained profits	Total
<b>At January 1, 2016</b>	<b>21,765</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>(695)</b>	<b>(268)</b>	-	(10)	4,403	25,314
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>									
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,857	4,857
Other comprehensive income/(loss)									
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:									
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations	-	-	(93)	-	-	-	-	-	(93)
Available-for-sale financial assets									
- changes in fair value (note 19)	-	-	-	-	-	(2)	-	-	(2)
- transfer to consolidated income statement on impairment	-	-	-	-	-	49	-	-	49
Cash flow hedges:									
- effective portion of changes in fair value	-	-	-	-	711	-	-	-	711
- transfer to consolidated income statement	-	-	-	-	48	-	-	-	48
<b>Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(93)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,857</b>	<b>5,570</b>
<b>Transactions with equity holders</b>									
Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:									
Issue of ordinary shares	194	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	194
Final dividend paid in respect of previous year (note 12)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,141)	(2,141)
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year (note 12)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,051)	(2,051)
Receipt of PCCW shares under the PCCW Subscription Scheme	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	-	36
<b>Total transactions with equity holders</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>(4,192)</b>	<b>(3,962)</b>
<b>At December 31, 2016</b>	<b>21,959</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(695)</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>5,068</b>	<b>26,922</b>

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 28 DEFERRED INCOME TAX

#### a. Movements in deferred income tax liabilities/(assets) during the year are as follows:

2015				
In HK\$ million	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Tax losses	Others	Total
Beginning of year	2,576	(362)	6	2,220
(Credited)/charged to the consolidated income statement ( <i>note 11(a)</i> )	(32)	137	2	107
Additions upon business combinations	-	(8)	-	(8)
Exchange differences	-	-	2	2
End of year	2,544	(233)	10	2,321

  

2016				
In HK\$ million	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Tax losses	Others	Total
Beginning of year	2,544	(233)	10	2,321
Charged/(credited) to the consolidated income statement ( <i>note 11(a)</i> )	173	(85)	(15)	73
Exchange differences	-	2	-	2
End of year	2,717	(316)	(5)	2,396

  

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Deferred income tax assets:		
- to be recovered after more than 12 months	(74)	(297)
- to be recovered within 12 months	(157)	(20)
Deferred income tax assets recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position	(231)	(317)
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
- to be recovered after more than 12 months	2,279	2,535
- to be recovered within 12 months	273	178
Deferred income tax liabilities recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position	2,552	2,713
Deferred income tax liabilities (net)	2,321	2,396

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 28 DEFERRED INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)

- b. As at December 31, 2016, the Group had unutilized estimated tax losses for which no deferred income tax assets have been recognized of HK\$3,389 million (2015: HK\$3,600 million) to carry forward for deduction against future taxable income. Estimated tax losses of HK\$6 million (2015: HK\$4 million) will expire within 1 to 5 years. Estimated adjusted tax losses of HK\$168 million will expire after 5 years (2015: HK\$804 million). The remaining portion of the tax losses, mainly relating to Hong Kong companies, can be carried forward indefinitely.

Deferred income tax assets had been recognized for tax loss carry-forward to the extent that realization of the related tax benefit through utilization against future taxable profits is probable.

### 29 CARRIER LICENCE FEE LIABILITIES

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had carrier licence fee liabilities repayable as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015			2016		
	Present value of the minimum annual fees	Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees	Present value of the minimum annual fees	Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees
Payable within a period						
- not exceeding one year	452	30	482	173	7	180
- over one year, but not exceeding two years	123	19	142	123	19	142
- over two years, but not exceeding five years	312	112	424	312	112	424
- over five years	192	100	292	109	41	150
	1,079	261	1,340	717	179	896
Less: Amounts payable within one year included under current liabilities	(452)	(30)	(482)	(173)	(7)	(180)
	627	231	858	544	172	716

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 30 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

#### a. Reconciliation of profit before income tax to net cash generated from operating activities

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Profit before income tax	4,551	5,661
Adjustments for:		
Finance costs, net	1,349	1,150
Net gain on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	(67)	-
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	(48)	(4)
Other loss	2	(7)
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	(5)	(3)
Provision for inventory obsolescence	8	6
Impairment loss for doubtful debts	284	303
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	1,854	1,432
Amortization of intangible assets	4,335	4,364
Amortization of land lease premium	13	12
Share of results of joint ventures	9	20
Share of results of associates	27	13
Provision for impairment on an available-for-sale financial asset	-	54
Provision for impairment on an interest in an associate	95	-
Share-based payment expenses	60	53
Decrease/(increase) in operating assets		
- inventories	16	(44)
- trade receivables, prepayments, deposits and other current assets	(275)	(643)
- restricted cash	(10)	(26)
- amounts due from related companies	56	-
- other non-current assets	9	20
(Decrease)/increase in operating liabilities		
- trade payables, accruals and other payables	(748)	323
- other long-term liabilities	-	(30)
- advances from customers	58	60
- amount due to a related company	(40)	(88)
- deferred income (non-current)	46	(58)
<b>Cash generated from operations</b>	<b>11,579</b>	<b>12,568</b>
Interest received	11	13
Income tax paid, net of tax refund		
- Hong Kong profits tax paid	(106)	(494)
- Overseas profits tax paid	(54)	(52)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>11,430</b>	<b>12,035</b>

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 30 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Cash flows for business combinations

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Purchase consideration	198	-
Net assets acquired:		
Property, plant and equipment	56	-
Intangible assets	12	-
Trade receivables, prepayments, deposits and other current assets	17	-
Cash and cash equivalents	1	-
Trade payables, accruals, other payables and advances from customers	(41)	-
Deferred income tax assets	8	-
	53	-
Goodwill on acquisition	145	-
Analysis of net outflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of business combinations:		
Purchase consideration	172	-
Add: Settlement of obligation assumed upon business combinations	26	-
Less: Consideration payable	(4)	-
	194	-
Cash and cash equivalents of subsidiaries acquired	(1)	-
Net outflow	193	-
Settlement of contingent consideration in respect of business combinations in prior year	77	-

#### c. Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Total cash and bank balances	3,753	3,368
Less: Short-term deposits	-	(450)
Restricted cash	(10)	(36)
Cash and cash equivalents as at December 31,	3,743	2,882

### 31 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's primary objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns for equity holders of the Group, to support the Group's stability and growth; and to earn a margin commensurate with the level of business and market risks in the Group's operation.

The Group monitors capital by reviewing the level of capital that is at the disposal of the Group ("adjusted capital"), taking into consideration the future capital requirements of the Group, prevailing and projected profitability, projected operating cash flows, projected capital expenditures and projected strategic investment opportunities. Adjusted capital comprises all components of equity.

The Group is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements, except for the minimum capital requirement of a subsidiary regulated by the Bermuda Monetary Authority and a minimum capital requirement as a condition for a stored value facilities licence granted by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority to a subsidiary of the Group.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The table below analyses financial instruments by category:

In HK\$ million	2015			Total
	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Available-for-sale financial assets	
Non-current assets				
Available-for-sale financial assets	-	-	7	7
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	62	-	62
Other non-current assets	102	-	-	102
	102	62	7	171
Current assets				
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	3,944	-	-	3,944
Trade receivables, net	3,422	-	-	3,422
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	58	-	58
Amounts due from related companies	73	-	-	73
Cash and cash equivalents	3,743	-	-	3,743
	11,182	58	-	11,240
Total	11,284	120	7	11,411



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: (continued)

In HK\$ million	Derivative used for hedging	2015 Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	Total
Current liabilities			
Short-term borrowings	-	3,879	3,879
Trade payables	-	2,194	2,194
Accruals and other payables	-	4,899	4,899
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	452	452
Amount due to a related company	-	72	72
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the immediate holding company	-	7,795	7,795
	-	19,291	19,291
Non-current liabilities			
Long-term borrowings	-	32,436	32,436
Derivative financial instruments	443	-	443
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	627	627
Other long-term liabilities	-	285	285
	443	33,348	33,791
Total	443	52,639	53,082

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: *(continued)*

In HK\$ million	2016				Total
	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Available-for-sale financial assets	Derivative used for hedging	
Non-current assets					
Available-for-sale financial assets	-	-	77	-	77
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	42	-	-	42
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	277	277
Other non-current assets	138	-	-	-	138
	138	42	77	277	534
Current assets					
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	4,583	-	-	-	4,583
Trade receivables, net	3,035	-	-	-	3,035
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	55	-	-	55
Amounts due from related companies	98	-	-	-	98
Restricted cash	36	-	-	-	36
Short-term deposits	450	-	-	-	450
Cash and cash equivalents	2,882	-	-	-	2,882
	11,084	55	-	-	11,139
Total	11,222	97	77	277	11,673

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: (continued)

In HK\$ million	Derivative used for hedging	2016 Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	Total
Current liabilities			
Trade payables	-	2,474	2,474
Accruals and other payables	-	4,978	4,978
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	173	173
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the immediate holding company	-	7,748	7,748
	-	15,373	15,373
Non-current liabilities			
Long-term borrowings	-	38,193	38,193
Derivative financial instruments	14	-	14
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	544	544
Other long-term liabilities	-	423	423
	14	39,160	39,174
Total	14	54,533	54,547

Exposures to credit, liquidity, and market risks (including foreign currency risk and interest rate risk) arise in the normal course of the Group's business. The Group is also exposed to equity price risk arising from its equity investments in other entities. Exposures to these risks are controlled by the Group's financial management policies and practices described below.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (*CONTINUED*)

##### **a. Credit risk**

The Group's credit risk is primarily attributable to trade receivables, amounts due from related companies, interest receivable, foreign exchange and swap contracts and cash transactions entered into for risk and cash management purposes. Management has policies in place and exposures to these credit risks are monitored on an ongoing basis.

Trade receivables have a normal credit period ranging up to 30 days from the date of invoice unless there is a separate mutual agreement on extension of the credit period. The Group maintains a well-defined credit policy and individual credit evaluations are performed on all customers requiring credit over a certain amount. These evaluations focus on the customer's past history of making payments when due and current ability to pay, and take into account information specific to the customer as well as pertaining to the economic environment in which the customer operates. Debtors who have overdue payables are requested to settle all outstanding balances before any further credit is granted. Normally, the Group does not obtain collateral from customers. As at December 31, 2015 and 2016, the Group did not have a significant exposure to any individual debtors or counterparties.

Further quantitative disclosures in respect of the Group's exposure to credit risk arising from trade receivables are set out in note 22(b).

Amounts due from related companies and other receivables are continuously monitored by assessing the credit quality of the counterparty, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Where necessary, provision for impairment loss is made for estimated irrecoverable amounts. As at December 31, 2015 and 2016, the amounts due from related companies and other receivables were fully performing.

Investments, derivative financial instruments, interest receivable and cash transactions are executed with financial institutions or investment counterparties with sound credit ratings and the Group does not expect any significant counterparty risk. Moreover, credit limits are set for individual counterparties and periodic reviews are conducted to ensure that the limits are strictly followed.

The maximum exposure to credit risk is represented by the carrying amount of each financial asset, including derivative financial instruments, in the consolidated statement of financial position. Except for the guarantees given by the Group as disclosed in note 34, the Group does not provide any other guarantees which would expose the Group to credit risk.

##### **b. Liquidity risk**

The Group's policy is to regularly monitor current and expected liquidity requirements and its compliance with debt covenants, to ensure that it maintains sufficient reserves of cash and adequate committed lines of funding from major financial institutions to meet its liquidity requirements in the short and longer term. Management believes there is no significant liquidity risk as the Group has sufficient cash and committed facilities to fund its operations and debt servicing requirements.

The Group is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligation to guarantee performance of the subsidiaries in the normal course of their businesses. Please refer to note 34 for details.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Liquidity risk (continued)

The following table details the remaining contractual maturities at the end of the reporting period of the Group's non-derivative financial liabilities and derivative financial liabilities, which are based on contractual undiscounted cash flows (including interest payments computed using contractual rates or, if floating, based on rates current at the end of the reporting period) and the earliest date the Group can be required to pay:

In HK\$ million	2015				Total contractual undiscounted cash outflow	Carrying Amount
	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years		
Current liabilities						
Short-term borrowings	(3,907)	-	-	-	(3,907)	(3,879)
Trade payables	(2,194)	-	-	-	(2,194)	(2,194)
Accruals and other payables	(4,852)	-	-	-	(4,852)	(4,852)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(482)	-	-	-	(482)	(452)
Amount due to a related company	(72)	-	-	-	(72)	(72)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the immediate holding company	(7,795)	-	-	-	(7,795)	(7,795)
	(19,302)	-	-	-	(19,302)	(19,244)
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term borrowings	(616)	(4,138)	(18,864)	(14,954)	(38,572)	(32,436)
Derivative financial instruments (note (i))	(38)	(36)	(110)	(156)	(340)	(443)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	(142)	(424)	(292)	(858)	(627)
Other long-term liabilities (note (ii))	(18)	(39)	(3)	(1,025)	(1,085)	(285)
	(672)	(4,355)	(19,401)	(16,427)	(40,855)	(33,791)
Total	(19,974)	(4,355)	(19,401)	(16,427)	(60,157)	(53,035)

**HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Liquidity risk (continued)**

In HK\$ million	2016				Total contractual undiscounted cash outflow	Carrying Amount
	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years		
Current liabilities						
Trade payables	(2,474)	-	-	-	(2,474)	(2,474)
Accruals and other payables	(4,978)	-	-	-	(4,978)	(4,978)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(180)	-	-	-	(180)	(173)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the immediate holding company	(7,748)	-	-	-	(7,748)	(7,748)
	(15,380)	-	-	-	(15,380)	(15,373)
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term borrowings (note (iii))	(796)	(1,971)	(21,726)	(21,240)	(45,733)	(38,193)
Derivative financial instruments	(37)	(36)	(104)	216	39	(14)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	(142)	(424)	(150)	(716)	(544)
Other long-term liabilities (note (ii))	(37)	-	(7)	(1,021)	(1,065)	(423)
	(870)	(2,149)	(22,261)	(22,195)	(47,475)	(39,174)
Total	(16,250)	(2,149)	(22,261)	(22,195)	(62,855)	(54,547)

- (i) As at December 31, 2015, derivative financial instruments of HK\$16 million related to the foreign exchange forward contracts with notional contract amounts of US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million) were designated as cash flow hedge of US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030. These guaranteed notes may be redeemed at the option of the Group on January 15, 2020 at an early redemption amount of US\$376 million. Please refer to note 23(b) and note 24(a) for details of the guaranteed notes and the foreign exchange forward contract respectively. As at December 31, 2016, the carrying value of the above derivative financial instruments of HK\$37 million were included in non-current assets.
- (ii) As at December 31, 2016, other long-term liabilities included HK\$102 million (2015: HK\$47 million) of long term interest payable, which related to interest drawn under an arrangement with a bank to receive agreed amounts by installments to settle interest payments of a fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract with notional contract amount of EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)). Please refer to note 23(d) and note 24(a) for details of the guaranteed notes and the fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract respectively.
- (iii) As at December 31, 2016, bank borrowings of HK\$1,950 million (2015: nil) included in long-term borrowings was drawn for financing a 15-year 3G spectrum utilization fee paid upfront by the Group during the year.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (*CONTINUED*)

##### **c. Market risk**

Market risk comprises foreign currency, interest rate and equity price exposures deriving from the Group's operation, investment and funding activities. As a matter of policy, the Group enters into cross currency swap contracts, interest rate swap contracts, foreign exchange forward contracts and other financial instruments to manage its exposure to market risk directly related to its operations and financing. The Group does not undertake any speculative trading activities in connection with these financial instruments or enter into or acquire market risk sensitive instruments for trading purposes.

The Finance and Management Committee, a sub-committee of the Executive Committee of the HKT Board, determines the appropriate risk management activities with the aim of prudently managing the market risk associated with transactions entered into in the normal course of business.

All treasury risk management activities are carried out in accordance with policies and guidelines approved by the Finance and Management Committee and the Executive Committee, which are reviewed on a regular basis. Early termination and amendments to the terms of the transaction would typically occur when there are changes in the underlying assets or liabilities or in the risk management strategy of the Group.

In the normal course of business, the Group uses the above-mentioned financial instruments to limit its exposure to adverse fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. These instruments are executed with creditworthy financial institutions and all contracts are denominated in major currencies.

##### **i. Foreign currency risk**

The Group operates internationally and is exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from various currency exposures. Foreign currency risk arises when the Group's recognized assets and liabilities are denominated in a currency that is not the entity's functional currency.

The Group's borrowings are denominated in either Hong Kong dollars, United States dollars or Euro. As at December 31, 2016, all of the Group's borrowings denominated in United States dollars/Euro were swapped into Hong Kong dollars by cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts. Given this, management does not expect that there will be any significant foreign currency risk associated with the Group's borrowings. The cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts outstanding as at December 31, 2016 with an aggregate notional contract amount of US\$2,126 million (approximately HK\$16,478 million) (2015: US\$1,376 million (approximately HK\$10,661 million)) and EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)) were designated or re-designated as cash flow hedges against foreign currency risk.

In respect of trade receivables and payables held in currencies other than the functional currency of the operations to which they relate, the Group ensures that the net exposure is kept to an acceptable level by buying or selling foreign currencies at spot or forward rates where necessary to address short-term imbalances.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### c. Market risk (continued)

##### i. Foreign currency risk (continued)

The following table details the Group's exposure as at the end of the reporting period to currency risk arising from significant monetary assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies.

In HK\$ million	2015			2016		
	United States Dollars	Euro	Renminbi	United States Dollars	Euro	Renminbi
Trade receivables	1,400	197	139	1,033	168	165
Amounts due from related companies	-	-	8	2	-	7
Cash and cash equivalents	525	37	94	1,061	51	68
Trade payables	(1,474)	(61)	(40)	(1,680)	(153)	(36)
Amount due to a related company	(72)	-	-	-	-	-
Short-term borrowings	(3,879)	-	-	-	-	-
Long-term borrowings	(9,840)	(1,666)	-	(15,651)	(1,613)	-
Gross exposure arising from monetary (liabilities)/assets	(13,340)	(1,493)	201	(15,235)	(1,547)	204
Net monetary assets denominated in respective entities' functional currencies	(203)	(52)	(212)	(111)	(78)	(215)
Borrowings with hedging instruments	9,840	1,666	-	15,651	1,613	-
Overall net exposure	(3,703)	121	(11)	305	(12)	(11)

As at December 31, 2016, if the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 1% against the United States dollar, with all other variables held constant, the profit after tax of the Group would have increased/decreased by approximately HK\$3 million (2015: decreased/increased by approximately HK\$31 million), mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains/losses (2015: losses/gains) on translation of United States dollar denominated monetary assets and liabilities which are not hedged by hedging instruments. Meanwhile, the hedging reserve as at December 31, 2016 would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$157 million (2015: HK\$98 million) mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains on the short-term and long-term borrowings being hedged by cross currency swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts.

As at December 31, 2016, if the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 5% against the Chinese Renminbi, with all other variables held constant, there would be no material impact on the Group's profit after tax (2015: no material impact).

As at December 31, 2016, if the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 5% against the Euro, with all other variables held constant, the profit after tax of the Group would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$1 million (2015: increased/decreased by approximately HK\$5 million), mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains (2015: gains/losses) on translation of Euro denominated monetary assets and liabilities which are not hedged by hedging instruments. Meanwhile, the hedging reserve as at December 31, 2016 would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$81 million (2015: HK\$83 million) mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains on the long-term borrowings being hedged by a cross currency swap contract.



# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### c. Market risk (continued)

##### i. Foreign currency risk (continued)

The sensitivity analysis has been determined assuming that the change in foreign exchange rates had occurred as at the end of the reporting period and had been applied to the Group's exposure to currency risk for monetary assets and liabilities in existence at the date, and that all other variables, in particular interest rates, remain constant.

The stated changes represent management's assessment of reasonably possible changes in foreign exchange rates over the periods until the end of the next annual reporting period. In this respect, it is assumed that the pegged rate between the Hong Kong dollar and the United States dollar would be materially unaffected by any change in the movement in value of the United States dollar against other currencies. The analysis is performed on the same basis for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

##### ii. Interest rate risk

As the Group has no significant interest-bearing assets, the Group's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

The Group's interest rate risk arises primarily from long-term borrowings and amount due to immediate holding company. Borrowings at variable rates and fixed rates expose the Group to cash flow interest rate risk and fair value interest rate risk respectively. In addition, from time to time, the Group draws under long-term revolving credit and term facilities which are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and pays interest at floating rate.

The Group had fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts to manage the fair value interest rate risk arising from certain fixed rate long-term borrowings. The Group further entered into floating-to-fixed swap contracts, therefore the Group had a synthetic fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap position and re-designated it as cash flow hedging instrument accordingly.

The Group also entered into a floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract which was designated as cash flow hedge, to hedge the interest rate risk arising from the Group's certain floating rate borrowings.

The following table details the interest rate profile of the Group's borrowings as at the end of the reporting periods, after taking into account the effect of cross currency swap contracts and interest rate swap contracts designated as cash flow hedging instruments.

	2015		2016	
	Effective interest rate		Effective interest rate	
	%	HK\$ million	%	HK\$ million
Net fixed rate borrowings:				
Long-term bank borrowings with hedging instruments	-	-	1.84	1,484
Short-term borrowings	3.17	3,879	-	-
Long-term borrowings with hedging instruments	4.02	11,506	3.51	17,264
Variable rate borrowings:				
Long-term borrowings	1.57	20,930	1.46	19,445
Intercompany loan	0.53	7,437	0.59	7,244
Total borrowings		43,752		45,437

As at December 31, 2016, if interest rates on variable rate borrowings had increased/decreased by 50 basis points (2015: 20 basis points), with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit after tax would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$91 million (2015: HK\$39 million) mainly as a result of higher/lower interest expense on floating rate borrowings.

The sensitivity analysis above has been determined assuming that the change in interest rate had occurred as at the end of the reporting period and had been applied to the exposure to interest rate risk for the Group's floating rate borrowings in existence at those dates. The 50 basis points (2015: 20 basis points) increase or decrease represents management's assessment of a reasonably possible change in interest rates over the period until the end of the next annual reporting period. The analysis was performed on the same methodology for 2015 and 2016.

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### c. Market risk (continued)

##### iii. Equity price risk

The Group is exposed to equity price changes arising from equity investments classified as available-for-sale financial assets (note 19) and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (note 20). Other than unquoted equity securities held for strategic purpose, other investments are listed on recognized stock exchange markets.

Given the insignificant portfolio of listed equity securities held by the Group, management believes that the Group's equity price risk is minimal.

Performance of the Group's unquoted investments held for long term strategic purposes is assessed at least semi-annually against performance of their business as well as similar listed entities, based on the limited information available to the Group, together with an assessment of their relevance to the Group long term strategic plans.

#### d. Fair values of financial liabilities measured at amortized cost

All financial instruments are carried at amounts not materially different from their fair values as at December 31, 2015 and 2016 except as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015		2016	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Short-term borrowings	3,879	3,890	-	-
Long-term borrowings	32,436	32,600	38,193	37,876

The fair values of short-term and long-term borrowings are the net present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the prevailing market rates. The fair values are within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy (see note 32(e)).

#### e. Estimation of fair values

The tables below analyzes financial instruments carried at fair value, by valuation method. The different levels have been defined as follows:

- Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1).
- Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset of liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices) (level 2).
- Inputs for asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (level 3).

The following table presents the Group's financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value:

In HK\$ million	2015			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Available-for-sale financial assets				
- Listed equity securities	7	-	-	7
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	120	-	-	120
Total assets	127	-	-	127
Liability				
Derivative financial instruments	-	(443)	-	(443)

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### e. Estimation of fair values (continued)

In HK\$ million	2016			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Available-for-sale financial assets				
- Unlisted equity securities	-	-	77	77
Derivative financial instruments	-	277	-	277
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	97	-	-	97
Total assets	97	277	77	451
Liability				
Derivative financial instruments	-	(14)	-	(14)

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices as at the end of the reporting periods. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Group included in level 1 is the current bid price. Instruments included in level 1 comprise available-for-sale financial assets listed on the Alternative Investment Market operated by London Stock Exchange plc and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss listed on the Stock Exchange.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market are determined by using valuation techniques and making assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Instruments included in level 2 comprise cross currency swap contracts, interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts. In measuring the swap transactions, the fair value is the net present value of the estimated future cash flow discounted at the market quoted swap rates. The fair value of the foreign exchange forward contracts is calculated based on the prevailing market foreign currency exchange rates quoted for contracts with same notional amounts adjusted for maturity differences.

If one or more of the significant inputs is not based on observable market data, the instrument is included in level 3. During the year ended December 31, 2016, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group acquired an unlisted available-for-sale financial instrument amounted to HK\$77 million, which is included in the level 3 category.

There were no transfers of financial assets and liabilities between fair value hierarchy classifications during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

#### f. The Group's valuation process

The Group's finance department includes a team that performs the valuations of financial assets required for financial reporting purposes, including level 3 fair value. Material movements in valuations are reported to senior management immediately. Valuation results are reviewed by senior management at least on a semi-annual basis.

For unlisted securities or financial assets without an active market, the Group establishes the fair value by using valuation techniques including the use of recent arm's length transactions, reference to other instruments that are substantially the same, and discounted cash flow analysis, making maximum use of market inputs and relying as little as possible on entity-specific inputs. If none of the valuation techniques results in a reasonable estimate on the fair value, the investment is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less impairment losses.

### 33 COMMITMENTS

#### a. Capital

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Authorized and contracted for acquisition of property, plant and equipment	635	645

# HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 33 COMMITMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Operating leases

As at December 31, 2016, the total future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are payable as follows:

Land and buildings

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Within 1 year	1,023	1,066
After 1 year but within 5 years	807	625
After 5 years	3	2
	1,833	1,693

Majority of the leases typically run for a period of 1 to 9 years as at December 31, 2016 (2015: 1 to 9 years). None of the leases include material contingent rentals.

Network capacity and equipment

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Within 1 year	1,134	937
After 1 year but within 5 years	807	844
After 5 years	266	299
	2,207	2,080

Majority of the leases typically run for a period of 1 to 15 years as at December 31, 2016 (2015: 1 to 9 years). None of the leases include material contingent rentals.

#### c. Others

As at December 31, 2016, the Group has other outstanding commitments as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Operating expenditure commitment	2,171	214

### 34 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Performance guarantees	2,108	513
Guarantees given to banks in respect of credit facilities granted to an associate	60	56
Others	5	1
	2,173	570

The Group is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligations to guarantee performance of the subsidiaries in the normal course of their businesses. The amount of liabilities arising from such obligations, if any, cannot be ascertained but the directors are of the opinion that any resulting liability would not materially affect the financial position of the Group.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 35 BANK LOAN FACILITIES

Aggregate bank loan facilities as at December 31, 2016 were HK\$27,181 million (2015: HK\$26,671 million) of which the unused facilities amounted to HK\$6,038 million (2015: HK\$5,527 million).

All of the Group's banking facilities are subject to the fulfillment of covenants relating to certain of the Group's consolidated statement of financial position ratios, as are commonly found in lending arrangement with financial institutions. If the Group was to breach the covenants the drawn down facilities would become payable on demand. The Group regularly monitors their compliance with these covenants. As at December 31, 2016, none of the covenants relating to drawn down facilities was breached. Further details of the Group's management of liquidity risk are set out in note 32(b).

Summaries of short-term and long-term borrowings are set out in notes 22(d) and 23 respectively.

#### 36 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

##### a. Business combinations during the year ended December 31, 2016

There was no business combination transaction occurred for the year ended December 31, 2016.

##### b. Business combinations during the year ended December 31, 2015

###### (i) Acquisition of Keycom plc (now known as Relish Networks plc) and its subsidiaries (together "Relish")

On April 7, 2015, the Group acquired approximately 92.9 per cent of the then issued ordinary share capital of Relish Networks plc and increased its interest to 100 per cent by the end of June 2015 for a total consideration of approximately GBP16.6 million (approximately HK\$196 million). Relish Networks plc is a company engaged in the provision of predominantly fixed network services to campus-based customers in the United Kingdom. A payment of approximately GBP16.3 million (approximately HK\$192 million) has been made by the Group as at December 31, 2015. The purpose of the acquisition is to expand the Group's business to meet the growing demand for ubiquitous broadband connectivity through building resilient high availability wireless and wired network in the United Kingdom.

The Group is required to recognize the acquired companies' identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities that satisfy the recognition criteria at their fair values at the acquisition date. As of the date of these consolidated financial statements, the purchase price allocation process has been finalized. The fair values of the acquirees' identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are concluded to be the same as their provisional amounts as at acquisition date. As a result, no adjustment to the provisional amounts and goodwill for the year ended December 31, 2016 is required.

- (i) Details of net assets acquired and goodwill in respect of the acquisition of Relish at the acquisition date were as follows:

In HK\$ million	Net assets acquired and goodwill
Purchase consideration settled in cash	166
Consideration payable	4
Obligation assumed upon business combination	26
Aggregate purchase consideration	196
Less: Fair value of net assets acquired	(53)
Goodwill on acquisition	143

The goodwill is attributable to the expected future profits generated from communications services via high-speed connectivity.

None of the goodwill is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 36 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Business combinations during the year ended December 31, 2015 (continued)

##### (i) Acquisition of Keycom plc (now known as Relish Networks plc) and its subsidiaries (together "Relish") (continued)

The assets and liabilities of Relish at the acquisition date were as follows:

In HK\$ million	Fair value
Property, plant and equipment	56
Intangible assets	12
Deferred income tax assets	8
Trade receivables, prepayments, deposits, and other current assets	17
Cash and cash equivalents	1
Trade payables, accruals and other payables	(30)
Advances from customers	(11)
Net assets acquired	53

  

In HK\$ million	Net cash outflow
Purchase consideration settled in cash	166
Settlement of obligation assumed upon business combination	26
	192
Less: Cash and cash equivalents acquired	(1)
Total net cash outflow for the year ended December 31, 2015	191

##### (ii) Acquisition-related costs

Acquisition-related costs of approximately HK\$5 million were included in the consolidated income statement for the year ended December 31, 2015.

##### (iii) Revenue and profit contribution

Relish's revenue and loss attributable to equity holders for the period from January 1, 2015 to the acquisition date were HK\$24 million and HK\$2 million, respectively. The business of Relish has been integrated into the Group since the acquisition date. Accordingly, it is not practical to quantify the individual contribution of Relish to the revenue and profit of the Group during the year ended December 31, 2015 on any reasonable basis.

##### (ii) Acquisition of Syntelligence Ltd

On May 26, 2015, the Group completed the acquisition of the entire issued share capital of Syntelligence Ltd, a private company incorporated in the United Kingdom. The acquiree's platform offers a complete solution for the delivery of cloud communications services to enterprises and service providers. The acquisition aims at expanding the Group's offerings in unified communications for enterprises and service providers worldwide. The aggregate consideration was not material to the Group.

## HKT GROUP HOLDINGS LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 37 POSSIBLE IMPACT OF AMENDMENTS AND NEW OR AMENDED STANDARDS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE FOR THE ANNUAL ACCOUNTING PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

Up to the date of approval of these financial statements, the HKICPA has issued the following amendments and new or amended standards which are not yet effective for the accounting period ended December 31, 2016 and which have not been early adopted in these financial statements:

		Effective for accounting periods beginning on or after
HKAS 7 (Amendment)	Statement of Cash Flows	January 1, 2017
HKAS 12 (Amendment)	Income Taxes	January 1, 2017
HKFRS 2 (Amendment)	Share-based Payment	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 15	Revenue from Contracts with Customers	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 9 (2014)	Financial Instruments	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 16	Leases	January 1, 2019

Apart from the above, a number of improvements and minor amendments to Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards have also been issued by the HKICPA but they are not yet effective for the accounting period ended December 31, 2016 and have not been early adopted in these financial statements.

None of the above is expected to have a significant effect on the consolidated financial statements of the Group, except the following set out below:

#### **HKFRS 15, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers”**

The application of HKFRS 15 may result in the identification of separate performance obligations which could affect the timing of the recognition of revenue. Certain costs incurred in fulfilling a contract which are currently expensed may need to be recognized as an asset under HKFRS 15. At this stage, the Group is in the process of assessing the impact of HKFRS 15 on the Group’s financial statements.

#### **HKFRS 16, “Leases”**

HKFRS 16 will affect primarily the accounting for Group’s operating leases. Under the new standard, an asset (the right to use the leased item) and a financial liability to pay rentals are recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position. The Group is in the process of assessing to what extent the operating lease commitments as disclosed in note 33(b) will result in the recognition of an asset and a liability for future payments and how this will affect the Group’s profit and classification of cash flows.

There are no other amendments and new or amended standards that are not yet effective that would be expected to have a significant impact on the Group’s results of operations and financial position.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**



**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT****TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**  
*(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)***Opinion***What we have audited*

The consolidated financial statements of Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries (the "Group") set out on pages 3 to 70, which comprise:

- the consolidated statement of financial position as at December 31, 2016;
- the consolidated income statement for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended; and
- the notes to the consolidated financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies.

*Our opinion*

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the consolidated financial position of the Group as at December 31, 2016, and of its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRSs") issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("HKICPA").

**Basis for Opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing ("HKSA") issued by the HKICPA. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements section of our report.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

*Independence*

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the HKICPA's Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants (the "Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the Code.

**Responsibilities of Directors for the Consolidated Financial Statements**

The directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with HKFRSs issued by the HKICPA and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)****TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED (CONTINUED)***(Incorporated in the Hong Kong with limited liability)***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. We report our opinion solely to you, as a body, in accordance with our agreed terms of engagement and for no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with HKSA's will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with HKSA's, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.



**PricewaterhouseCoopers**  
*Certified Public Accountants*

Hong Kong, March 31, 2017

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
Revenue	5	15,100	<b>15,567</b>
Cost of sales		(3,434)	<b>(4,064)</b>
General and administrative expenses		(7,316)	<b>(6,649)</b>
Other gains, net	6	115	<b>6</b>
Finance costs, net	8	(1,318)	<b>(1,155)</b>
Share of results of a joint venture		(5)	<b>(4)</b>
Profit before income tax	7	3,142	<b>3,701</b>
Income tax	10	(537)	<b>(635)</b>
Profit for the year		2,605	<b>3,066</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Profit for the year	2,605	<b>3,066</b>
Other comprehensive (loss)/income		
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:		
Cash flow hedges:		
- effective portion of changes in fair value	(263)	<b>711</b>
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement	(77)	<b>48</b>
Other comprehensive (loss)/income for the year	(340)	<b>759</b>
Total comprehensive income for the year	2,265	<b>3,825</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	Hedging reserve	Capital contribution reserve	2015 Merger reserve	Retained earnings	Total
<b>At January 1, 2015</b>		72	28	(695)	5,292	4,697
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>						
Profit for the year		-	-	-	2,605	2,605
Other comprehensive loss						
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:						
Cash flow hedges:						
- effective portion of changes in fair value		(263)	-	-	-	(263)
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		(77)	-	-	-	(77)
Total other comprehensive loss		(340)	-	-	-	(340)
<b>Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year</b>		(340)	-	-	2,605	2,265
<b>Transactions with equity holder</b>						
Contributions by and distributions to equity holder:						
Final dividend paid in respect of the previous year	11	-	-	-	(1,764)	(1,764)
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	11	-	-	-	(1,953)	(1,953)
<b>Total transactions with equity holder</b>		-	-	-	(3,717)	(3,717)
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>		(268)	28	(695)	4,180	3,245

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (CONTINUED)**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	2016			Retained earnings	Total
		Hedging reserve	Capital contribution reserve	Merger reserve		
<b>At January 1, 2016</b>		<b>(268)</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>(695)</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>3,245</b>
<b>Comprehensive income</b>						
Profit for the year		-	-	-	3,066	3,066
Other comprehensive income						
Items that have been reclassified or may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:						
Cash flow hedges:						
- effective portion of changes in fair value		711	-	-	-	711
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		48	-	-	-	48
Total other comprehensive income		759	-	-	-	759
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>759</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>3,825</b>
<b>Transactions with equity holder</b>						
Contributions by and distributions to equity holder:						
Final dividend paid in respect of the previous year	11	-	-	-	(2,141)	(2,141)
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	11	-	-	-	(2,051)	(2,051)
<b>Total transactions with equity holder</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4,192)</b>	<b>(4,192)</b>
<b>At December 31, 2016</b>		<b>491</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>(695)</b>	<b>3,054</b>	<b>2,878</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION  
AS AT DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2015	2016
<b>ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	12	14,419	<b>15,701</b>
Interests in leasehold land	13	265	<b>253</b>
Goodwill	14	32,592	<b>32,625</b>
Intangible assets	15	4,544	<b>6,201</b>
Interest in a joint venture	16	464	<b>422</b>
Derivative financial instruments	21	-	<b>277</b>
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	17	21	<b>4</b>
Other non-current assets		26	<b>77</b>
		<b>52,331</b>	<b>55,560</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets		3,590	<b>4,326</b>
Inventories	19(a)	363	<b>380</b>
Trade receivables, net	19(b)	1,437	<b>825</b>
Amounts due from related companies	4(c)	38	<b>94</b>
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	4(c)	9,834	<b>8,044</b>
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	17	30	<b>25</b>
Short-term deposits		-	<b>450</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	26(c)	2,601	<b>1,759</b>
		<b>17,893</b>	<b>15,903</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Short-term borrowings	19(c)	3,879	<b>-</b>
Trade payables		1,145	<b>792</b>
Accruals and other payables		2,983	<b>3,416</b>
Carrier licence fee liabilities	25	452	<b>173</b>
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and intermediate holding companies	4(c) & 4(d)	11,799	<b>11,944</b>
Advances from customers		816	<b>799</b>
Current income tax liabilities		289	<b>167</b>
		<b>21,363</b>	<b>17,291</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (CONTINUED)**  
**AS AT DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2015	2016
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Long-term borrowings	20	32,436	<b>38,193</b>
Derivative financial instruments	21	443	<b>14</b>
Deferred income tax liabilities	24	1,904	<b>2,182</b>
Deferred income		29	<b>26</b>
Carrier licence fee liabilities	25	627	<b>544</b>
Other long-term liabilities		232	<b>390</b>
		35,671	<b>41,349</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>13,190</b>	<b>12,823</b>
<b>CAPITAL AND RESERVES</b>			
Share capital	23	9,945	<b>9,945</b>
Reserves		3,245	<b>2,878</b>
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>13,190</b>	<b>12,823</b>

Approved and authorized for issue by the board of directors (the "Board") on March 31, 2017 and signed on behalf of the Board by



**Alexander Anthony Arena**  
*Director*



**Hui Hon Hing, Susanna**  
*Director*

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.



**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016**

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
<b>NET CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	26(a)	9,100	<b>9,076</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from disposals of property, plant and equipment		5	<b>26</b>
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(2,480)	<b>(2,305)</b>
Purchases of intangible assets		(1,693)	<b>(2,060)</b>
(Loan to)/repayment from a joint venture		(127)	<b>38</b>
Loan to a related company		-	<b>(39)</b>
Increase in short-term deposits with maturity more than three months		-	<b>(450)</b>
Net inflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of business combination	26(b)	-	<b>24</b>
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		(4,295)	<b>(4,766)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
New borrowings raised, net		18,045	<b>16,828</b>
Finance costs paid		(953)	<b>(840)</b>
Repayments of borrowings		(18,173)	<b>(17,036)</b>
Movement in amounts due to fellow subsidiaries		776	<b>82</b>
Dividends paid	11	(3,717)	<b>(4,192)</b>
<b>NET CASH USED IN FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		(4,022)	<b>(5,158)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>		783	<b>(848)</b>
Exchange differences		(1)	<b>6</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>			
Beginning of year		1,819	<b>2,601</b>
End of year	26(c)	2,601	<b>1,759</b>

The notes on pages 10 to 70 form part of these consolidated financial statements.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited (the “Company”) is a limited liability company incorporated in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (“Hong Kong”). The address of its registered office is 39th Floor, PCCW Tower, Taikoo Place, 979 King’s Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong.

The Company is a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of HKT (Hong Kong) Limited, which is a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HKT Limited (“HKT”) which is a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands with its share stapled units (the “Share Stapled Units”) jointly issued with the HKT Trust listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Stock Exchange”). The directors consider PCCW Limited (“PCCW”), a company incorporated in Hong Kong with its shares listed on the Stock Exchange, to be the ultimate holding company of the Company.

The principal activities of the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”) are the provision of wholesale mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services, sale and rental of telecommunications equipment, and the provision of computer, engineering and other technical services in Hong Kong.

These consolidated financial statements are presented in millions of units of Hong Kong dollars (HK\$ million), unless otherwise stated.

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

##### a. Statement of compliance

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with all applicable Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standard, which is a collective term for all individual Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (“HKFRSs”), Hong Kong Accounting Standards (“HKASs”) and Interpretations (“Ints”) issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“HKICPA”) and accounting principles generally accepted in Hong Kong. A summary of the significant accounting policies adopted by the Group is set out below.

##### b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements

The following new and amended Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards are mandatory for the first time for the financial year beginning January 1, 2016, but have no material effect on the Group’s results and financial position for the current and prior accounting periods.

- HKAS 1 (Amendment), Presentation of Financial Statements – Disclosure Initiative.
- HKAS 16 (Amendment), Property, Plant and Equipment – Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortization.
- HKAS 16 (Amendment), Property, Plant and Equipment – Agriculture: Bearer Plants.
- HKAS 27 (2011) (Amendment), Separate Financial Statements – Equity Method in Separate Financial Statements.
- HKAS 28 (2011) (Amendment), Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKAS 38 (Amendment), Intangible Assets – Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortization.
- HKAS 41 (Amendment), Agriculture: Bearer Plants.
- HKFRS 10 (Amendment), Consolidated Financial Statements – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKFRS 11 (Amendment), Joint Arrangements – Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations.
- HKFRS 12 (Amendment), Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities – Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception.
- HKFRS 14, Regulatory Deferral Accounts.
- Annual Improvements to 2012-2014 Cycle published in October 2014 by HKICPA.

The Group has not adopted any amendments and new or amended standards that are not yet effective for the current accounting period, details of which are set out in note 33.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements (continued)

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been prepared for refinancing purpose. The Company, as a holding company has applied section 379(3) of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance to prepare company level financial statements as the Company's statutory financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016. Consequently, these consolidated financial statements and the comparatives do not constitute the Company's statutory financial statements for either of the years ended December 31, 2015 or 2016. Information relating to the Company's statutory financial statements required to be disclosed in accordance with section 436 of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance is as follows:

As the Company is a private company, it is not required to deliver its financial statements to the Registrar of Companies, and has not done so.

The Company's auditor has reported on the company level financial statements for both years. The auditor's reports were unqualified; did not include a reference to any matters to which the auditor drew attention by way of emphasis; and did not contain a statement under either sections 406(2), 407(2) or 407(3) of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 comprise the financial statements of the Group, and the Group's interest in a joint venture.

The measurement basis used in the preparation of the financial statements is the historical cost basis, except that the following assets and liabilities are stated at fair value as explained in the accounting policies set out below:

- financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (see note 2(j)); and
- derivative financial instruments (see note 2(l)).

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Judgements made by management in the application of Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards that have significant effect on the consolidated financial statements and estimates with a significant risk of material adjustment in the next year are discussed in note 3.

##### c. Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are entities (including structured entities) controlled by the Group. Control exists when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

An interest in a subsidiary is consolidated into the consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for the acquisition of subsidiaries by the Group. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate fair value of the assets transferred, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset, liability or equity resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. A subsequent change to the fair value of the contingent consideration that is deemed to be an asset or a liability is recognized in accordance with HKAS 39 either in the consolidated income statement or as a charge to other comprehensive income. Contingent consideration that is classified as equity is not remeasured, and its subsequent settlement is accounted for within equity.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### c. Subsidiaries (continued)

Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets. All other components of non-controlling interests are measured at their acquisition date fair value, unless other measurement basis is required by Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill (see note 2(h)). If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Where businesses are acquired and fair values of the net assets of the acquired business are finalized within 12 months of the acquisition date, all fair value adjustments are recorded with effect from the date of acquisition and consequently may result in the restatement of previously reported financial results.

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the acquisition date carrying value of the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquiree is re-measured to fair value at the acquisition date; any gains or losses arising from such re-measurement are recognized in profit or loss.

For subsidiaries which have accounting year ends different from the Group, the subsidiaries prepare, for the purpose of consolidation, financial statements up to and as at the same date as the Group.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of subsidiaries when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

Intra-group balances and transactions and any unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the consolidated financial statements. Unrealized losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in the same way as unrealized gains.

##### d. Joint arrangements

The Group has applied HKFRS 11 to all joint arrangements. Under HKFRS 11, joint arrangements are classified as either joint ventures or joint operations depending on the contractual rights and obligations of each investor.

The Group classified joint arrangements as joint ventures whereby the Group has rights to the net assets of the joint arrangement.

Investment in a joint venture is accounted for in the consolidated financial statements under the equity method and is initially recorded at cost. The Group's investment in a joint venture includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Group's share of the joint venture's net assets. The consolidated income statement includes the Group's share of post-acquisition, post-tax results of the joint venture and any impairment losses for the year. The consolidated statement of comprehensive income includes the Group's share of the post-acquisition, post-tax items of the joint venture's other comprehensive income.

When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in the joint venture, the Group's interest is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. For this purpose, the Group's interest in the joint venture is the carrying amount of the investment under the equity method together with the Group's long-term interests that in substance form part of the Group's net investment in the joint venture.

Unrealized profits and losses resulting from transactions between the Group and its joint venture are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in the joint venture, except where unrealized losses provide evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred, in which case they are recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### d. Joint arrangements (continued)

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of joint venture when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

##### e. Gaining or losing control

When the Group ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is re-measured to its fair value, with the change in carrying amount recognized in investor profit or loss. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for the purposes of subsequently accounting for the retained interest as a joint arrangement or financial asset. In addition, any amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income in respect of that entity are accounted for as if the Group had disposed of the related assets or liabilities. This may mean that amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the consolidated income statement.

##### f. Property, plant and equipment

The following items of property, plant and equipment are stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses (see note 2(k)(ii)):

- buildings held for own use which are situated on leasehold land, where the fair value of the building could be measured separately from the fair value of the leasehold land at the inception of the lease (see note 2(g)); and
- other items of plant and equipment.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment comprises (i) its purchase price, (ii) any directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to its working condition and location for its intended use, and (iii) the initial estimate at the time of installation and during the period of use, where relevant, of the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located.

Subsequent costs are included in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment or recognized as a separate item of property, plant and equipment, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other costs, such as repairs and maintenance and overhaul costs, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item and are recognized in the consolidated income statement on the date of retirement or disposal.

Projects under construction are not depreciated. Depreciation on other property, plant and equipment is calculated to write off the cost of items of property, plant and equipment, less their expected residual value, if any, using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings	Over the shorter of the unexpired term of land lease and the estimated useful lives
Exchange equipment	5 to 20 years
Transmission plant	5 to 35 years
Other plant and equipment	Over the shorter of 1 to 17 years and the term of lease

The assets' useful lives and residual values, if any, are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting period.

##### g. Leased assets

An arrangement, comprising a transaction or a series of transactions, is or contains a lease if the Group determines that the arrangement conveys a right to use a specific asset or assets for an agreed period of time in return for a payment or a series of payments. Such a determination is made based on an evaluation of the substance of the arrangement and is regardless of whether the arrangement takes the legal form of a lease.

##### i. Classification of assets leased to the Group

Leases which do not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the Group are classified as operating leases.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### g. Leased assets (continued)

##### ii. Assets leased out under operating leases

Where the Group leases out assets under operating leases, the assets are included in the consolidated statement of financial position according to their nature and, where applicable, are depreciated in accordance with the Group's depreciation policies, as set out in note 2(f). Impairment losses are accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy as set out in note 2(k)(ii). Revenue arising from operating leases is recognized in accordance with the Group's revenue recognition policies, as set out in note 2(t)(iii).

##### iii. Operating lease charges

Where the Group has the use of assets held under operating leases, payments made under the leases are charged to the consolidated income statement in equal instalments over the accounting periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments made. Contingent rentals are charged to the consolidated income statement in the accounting period in which they are incurred.

The cost of acquiring land held under an operating lease is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position as "Interests in leasehold land" and is amortized to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease term.

##### h. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquire and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquire over the Group's interest in the net fair value of the acquiree's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities at the date of acquisition.

Goodwill is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated impairment losses. Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ("CGUs") and is tested annually for impairment (see note 2(k)(ii)). In respect of the joint venture, the carrying amount of goodwill is included in the carrying amount of the interest in a joint venture.

On disposal of a CGU or part of a CGU and a joint venture during the year, any attributable amount of purchased goodwill is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

##### i. Intangible assets (other than goodwill)

##### i. Customer acquisition costs

Costs incurred to acquire contractual relationships with customers are capitalized if it is probable that future economic benefits will flow from the customers to the Group and such costs can be measured reliably. Capitalized customer acquisition costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the minimum enforceable contractual periods. At the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, fully amortized customer acquisition costs will be written off.

In the event that a customer terminates the contract prior to the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, the unamortized customer acquisition cost will be written off immediately in the consolidated income statement.

##### ii. Carrier licences

The carrier licences to establish and maintain the telecommunication network and to provide telecommunication services are recorded as intangible assets. Upon the issuance of the licence, the cost thereof, which is the discounted value of the minimum annual fees payable over the period of the licence and directly attributable costs of preparing the asset for its intended use, is recorded together with the related obligations. Where the Group has the right to return a licence and expects to do so, the asset and the related obligation recorded reflect the expected period that the licence will be held. Amortization is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the licence, commencing from the date of launch of the relevant telecommunications services.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### i. Intangible assets (other than goodwill) (continued)

##### ii. Carrier licences (continued)

The difference between the discounted value and the total of the minimum annual fee payments represents the effective cost of financing. Such finance cost will be charged to the consolidated income statement in the period in which it is incurred using the effective interest method.

Variable annual payments on top of the minimum annual payments, if any, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

##### iii. Software

Costs incurred to acquire, develop or enhance scientific or technical knowledge, design and implementation of new process or systems, licences and market knowledge are capitalized as “intangible assets” if it is identifiable and the Group has power or obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying resource.

Development costs that are directly attributable to the design and testing of the identifiable software are capitalized as intangible assets if the following criteria are met:

- it is technically feasible to complete the software so that it will be available for use;
- adequate technical, financial and other resources are available to complete the development and to use the software;
- the costs attributable to acquisition, development and enhancement of the software can be reliably measured; and
- the Group has power to obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying source.

Development costs that do not meet the above criteria are expensed in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

Capitalized software costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of 8 years.

##### iv. Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets that are acquired by the Group is stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost less accumulated amortization (where the estimated useful life is finite) and impairment losses (see note 2(k)(ii)). Expenditures on internally generated goodwill and brands are recognized as expenses in the period in which they are incurred.

Amortization of intangible assets with finite useful lives is charged to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The following intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized from the date they are available for use and their estimated useful lives are as follows:

Trademarks	20 years
Customer base	1 to 10 years

The assets' useful lives and their amortization methods are reviewed annually.

##### j. Investments in equity securities

The Group classifies its investments in equity securities, other than interests in subsidiaries and interest in a joint venture, as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss.

Investments in equity securities are initially recognized at fair value plus transaction costs, except as indicated otherwise below. The fair value of quoted investments is based on current bid price. The investments are subsequently accounted for based on their classification as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss.

This category comprises financial assets designated as fair value through profit or loss at inception. A financial asset is classified as held for trading if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by management.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### j. Investments in equity securities (continued)

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are classified as current assets, if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realized within 12 months from the end of the reporting period. Any attributable transaction costs are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

At the end of each reporting period, the fair value is re-measured based on their current bid prices in an active market, with any unrealized holding gains or losses arising from the changes in fair value being recognized in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they arise. The net gain or loss recognized in the consolidated income statement does not include any interest earned on the financial assets as these are recognized in accordance with the policies set out in note 2(t)(v). Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are presented within 'operating activities' as part of changes in working capital in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

Investments in equity securities are recognized or derecognized on the date the Group commits to purchase or sell the investments or they expire.

##### k. Impairment of assets

###### i. Impairment of investments in equity securities and other receivables

Investments in equity securities (other than interest in a joint venture: see note 2(k)(ii)) and other current and non-current receivables that are stated at cost or amortized cost are reviewed at the end of each reporting period to determine whether there is objective evidence of impairment. Objective evidence of impairment includes observable data that comes to the attention of the Group about one or more of the following loss events:

- significant financial difficulty of the debtor;
- a breach of contract, such as a default or delinquency in interest or principal payments;
- it becoming probable that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization; or
- observable data indicating that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a portfolio of financial assets.

If any such evidence exists, any impairment loss is determined and recognized as follows:

- For trade and other current receivables and other financial assets carried at amortized cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (i.e. the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition of these assets), where the effect of discounting is material. This assessment is made collectively where financial assets carried at amortized cost share similar risk characteristics, such as similar past due status, and have not been individually assessed as impaired. Future cash flows for financial assets which are assessed for impairment collectively are based on historical loss experience for assets with credit risk characteristics similar to the collective group.

If in a subsequent period the amount of an impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be linked objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognized, the impairment loss is reversed through the consolidated income statement. A reversal of an impairment loss shall not result in the asset's carrying amount exceeding that which would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years.

Impairment losses are written off against the corresponding assets directly, except for impairment losses recognized in respect of trade receivables, whose recovery are considered doubtful but not remote. In this case, the impairment loss for doubtful debts is recorded using an allowance account. When the Group is satisfied that recovery is remote, the amount considered irrecoverable is written off against receivables directly and any amounts held in the allowance account relating to that debt are reversed. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously charged to the allowance account are reversed against the allowance account. Other changes in the allowance account and subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off directly are recognized in the consolidated income statement.



## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### k. Impairment of assets (continued)

##### ii. Impairment of other assets

Internal and external sources of information are reviewed at the end of reporting period, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, to identify indications that the following assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interest in a joint venture; and
- goodwill.

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment.

##### - Calculation of recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell and value-in-use. Fair value less cost to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal. In assessing value-in-use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Where an asset does not generate cash inflows largely independent of those from other assets, the recoverable amount is determined for the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows independently (i.e. a CGU).

##### - Recognition of impairment losses

An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset, or the CGU to which it belongs, exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses recognized in respect of CGUs are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the CGU and then, to reduce the carrying amount of the other assets in the CGU on a pro-rata basis, except that the carrying value of an asset will not be reduced below its individual fair value less costs to sell, or value in use, if determinable.

##### - Reversals of impairment losses

In respect of assets other than goodwill, an impairment loss is reversed if there has been a favourable change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss in respect of goodwill is not allowed to be reversed.

A reversal of an impairment loss is limited to the asset's carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years. Reversals of impairment losses are credited to the consolidated income statement in the period in which the reversals are recognized.

##### l. Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognized at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The gain or loss on re-measurement to fair value is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement, except where the derivatives are designated and qualify for hedge accounting, in which case recognition of any resultant gain or loss depends on the nature of the item being hedged (see note 2(m)).

The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as non-current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months, and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months. Trading derivatives are classified as a current assets or liabilities.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### m. Hedging

###### i. Fair value hedge

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment (or an identified portion of such asset, liability or firm commitment), changes in the fair value of the derivative are recorded in the consolidated income statement within "Finance costs, net", together with any changes in fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Group revokes designation of the hedge relationship, the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item for which the effective interest method is used is amortized to the consolidated income statement over the residual period to maturity.

###### ii. Cash flow hedge

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the variability in cash flows of a recognized asset or liability, or a highly probable forecast transaction or the foreign currency risk of a committed future transaction, the effective portion of changes in the fair value of the derivative is recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the hedging reserve under equity. The ineffective portion of any gain or loss is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the non-financial asset or liability.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a financial asset or a financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the asset acquired or liability assumed affects the consolidated income statement (such as when the interest income or expense is recognized).

For cash flow hedges, other than those covered by the preceding two policy statements, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the hedged forecast transaction affects the consolidated income statement.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Group revokes designation of the hedge relationship but the hedged forecast transaction is still expected to occur, the associated cumulative gain or loss at that point remains in equity and is recognized in accordance with the above policy when the transaction occurs. If the hedged transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative unrealized gain or loss recognized in equity is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

##### n. Inventories

Inventories consist of trading inventories, work-in-progress and consumable inventories.

Trading inventories are carried at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Work-in-progress is stated at the lower of cost, which comprises labor, materials and overheads where appropriate, and the net realizable value.

Consumable inventories, held for use in the maintenance and expansion of the Group's telecommunications systems, are stated at cost less provision for deterioration and obsolescence.

Cost is calculated using the weighted average cost formula and comprises all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### **o. Trade and other receivables**

Trade and other receivables are initially recognized at fair value and thereafter stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less allowance for impairment of doubtful debts (see note 2(k)(i)).

##### **p. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at bank and on hand, demand deposits with banks and other financial institutions (other than restricted cash), and short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, having been within three months of maturity at acquisition and form an integral part of the Group's cash management.

##### **q. Trade and other payables**

Trade and other payables are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

##### **r. Borrowings**

Borrowings are recognized initially at fair value less attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are stated at amortized cost with any difference between the amount initially recognized, being the proceeds net of transaction costs, and the redemption value being recognized in the consolidated income statement over the period of the borrowings, using the effective interest method.

##### **s. Provisions and contingent liabilities**

Provisions are recognized when (i) the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation arising as a result of a past event; (ii) it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and (iii) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where the time value of money is material, provisions are stated at the present value of the expenditure expected to settle the obligation. The increase in provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expenses.

Where it is not probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required, or the amount cannot be estimated reliably, the obligation is disclosed as a contingent liability, unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote. Possible obligations, whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more future events, are also disclosed as contingent liabilities unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote.

##### **t. Revenue recognition**

Provided it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Group and the revenue and costs, if applicable, can be measured reliably, revenue is recognized in the consolidated income statement as follows:

##### **i. Telecommunications and other services**

Telecommunications services comprise the fixed line and mobile telecommunications network services, and equipment business mainly in Hong Kong.

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Group's network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed periods is recognized on a straight-line basis over the applicable fixed period.

Up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the estimated customer relationship period.

Other service income is recognized when services are rendered to customers.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### t. Revenue recognition (*continued*)

##### i. Telecommunications and other services (*continued*)

Under certain telecommunications service arrangement, customers can purchase telecommunications equipment together with a fixed period of telecommunications service. When such multiple-element arrangements exist, the amount recognized as revenue upon the sale of the telecommunications equipment is the fair value of the equipment in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole. The revenue relating to the service element, which represents the fair value of the servicing arrangement in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole, is recognized over the service period. The fair values of each element are determined based on the current market price of each of the elements when sold separately.

Where the Group is unable to determine the fair value of each of the elements in an arrangement, it uses the residual value method. Under this method, the Group determines the fair value of the delivered element by deducting the fair value of the undelivered element from the total contract consideration.

To the extent that there is a discount on the arrangement, such discount is allocated between the elements of the contract in such a manner as to reflect the fair value of the elements.

##### ii. Sales of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognized when goods are delivered to customers which generally coincides with the time when the customer has accepted the goods and the related risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the customer. Revenue is recorded after deduction of any trade discounts.

##### iii. Rental income from operating leases

Rental income receivable under operating leases is recognized in the consolidated income statement in equal installments over the accounting periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives granted are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments receivable. Contingent rentals are recognized as income in the accounting period in which they are earned.

##### iv. Contract revenue

Revenue from a fixed price contract is recognized using the percentage of completion method, measured by reference to the percentage of contract costs incurred to date to estimated total contract costs for the contract.

When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognized only to the extent that it is probable the contract costs incurred will be recoverable.

##### v. Interest income

Interest income is recognized on a time-apportioned basis using the effective interest method.

##### vi. Commission income

Commission income is recognized when entitlement to the income is ascertained.

##### u. Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are expensed in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they are incurred, except to the extent that they are capitalized as being directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset which necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

The capitalization of borrowing costs as part of the cost of a qualifying asset commences when expenditure for the asset is being incurred, borrowing costs are being incurred and activities that are necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale are in progress. Capitalization of borrowing costs is suspended or ceases when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are interrupted or complete.

Discounts or premiums relating to borrowings, and ancillary costs incurred in connection with arranging borrowings, to the extent that they are regarded as adjustments to interest costs, are recognized as expenses over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest method.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

##### v. Income tax

- i. Income tax for the year comprises current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized in the consolidated income statement except to the extent that they relate to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case the relevant amounts are recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.
- ii. Current income tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period, and any adjustment to income tax payable in respect of previous year.
- iii. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities arise from deductible and taxable temporary differences respectively, being the differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the tax bases. Deferred income tax assets also arise from unused tax losses and unused tax credits.

All deferred income tax liabilities, and all deferred income tax assets to the extent that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized, are recognized. Future taxable profits that may support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences include those that will arise from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences, provided those differences relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse either in the same period as the expected reversal of the deductible temporary difference or in periods into which a tax loss arising from the deferred income tax asset can be carried back or forward. The same criteria are adopted when determining whether existing taxable temporary differences support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from unused tax losses and credits, that is, those differences are taken into account if they relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse in a period, or periods, in which the tax loss or credit can be utilized.

The amount of deferred income tax recognized is measured based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realized and the deferred income tax liability is settled. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are not discounted.

The carrying amount of a deferred income tax asset is reviewed at the end of each reporting period and is reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow the related tax benefit to be utilized. Any such reduction is reversed to the extent that it becomes probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available.

- iv. Current income tax balances and deferred income tax balances, and movements therein, are presented separately from each other and are not offset. Current income tax assets are offset against current income tax liabilities, and deferred income tax assets against deferred income tax liabilities, if the Group has the legally enforceable right to set off current income tax assets against current income tax liabilities and the following additional conditions are met:
  - in the case of current income tax assets and liabilities, the Group intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously; or
  - in the case of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, if they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority on either:
    - the same taxable entity; or
    - different taxable entities, which, in each future period in which significant amounts of deferred income tax liabilities or assets are expected to be settled or recovered, intend to realize the current income tax assets and settle the current income tax liabilities on a net basis or realize and settle simultaneously.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*CONTINUED*)

##### w. Employee benefits

###### i. Short-term employee benefits

Salaries, annual bonuses, paid annual leave and the cost of non-monetary benefits are accrued in the year in which the associated services are rendered by employees. Where payment or settlement is deferred and the effect would be material, these amounts are stated at their present values.

###### ii. Retirement benefits

The Group operates defined contribution retirement schemes (including the Mandatory Provident Fund) for its employees, the assets of which are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The schemes are generally funded by payments from the relevant companies in the Group.

For defined contribution plans, the Group pays contributions to publicly or privately administered pension insurance plans on a mandatory, contractual or voluntary basis. The Group has no further payment obligations once the contributions have been paid.

The Group's contributions to the defined contribution schemes are recognized as an expense in the consolidated income statement in the period to which the contributions relate.

###### iii. Share-based payments

PCCW, the HKT Trust and HKT operate share option schemes where employees of the Group (and including directors) are granted options to acquire shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units at specified exercise prices. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of the options is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the options granted is measured at grant date using the trinomial option pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the options were granted, and spread over the respective vesting period during which the employees become unconditionally entitled to the options. During the vesting period, the number of share options that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of share options that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to employee share-based compensation reserve). The equity amount is recognized in the employee share-based compensation reserve until either the share options are exercised (when it is transferred to the share premium account) or the share options expire (when it is released directly to retained profit).

The boards of directors of HKT Management Limited (the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust) and HKT may also grant Share Stapled Units to employees at nil consideration under the HKT's Share Stapled Units award schemes, under which the awarded shares are either newly issued at issue price (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme") or are purchased from the open market (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme"). The cost of Share Stapled Units purchased from the open market is recognized in equity as treasury stock. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of Share Stapled Units under both schemes is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the awarded Share Stapled Units is measured by the quoted market price of the share at grant date and is charged to the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period. During the vesting period, the number of awarded Share Stapled Units that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited to the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awarded Share Stapled Units that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve) and the cost of awarded Share Stapled Units recognized in equity as treasury stock is transferred to the employee share-based compensation reserve.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*CONTINUED*)

##### w. Employee benefits (*continued*)

##### iii. Share-based payments (*continued*)

The board of directors of PCCW (the “PCCW Board”) may also grant shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units to employees of the participating subsidiaries of PCCW at nil consideration under its share award schemes, under which the awarded PCCW shares are either newly issued at par value (the “PCCW Subscription Scheme”) or are purchased from the open market (the “PCCW Purchase Scheme”).

Awards under the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme, are accounted for as cash-settle share-based payments. The fair value of the awarded PCCW shares represents the quoted market price of PCCW shares purchased from the open market under the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the issue price of PCCW shares under the PCCW Subscription Scheme are recognized as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss, and subsequently measured at fair value. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of PCCW shares are recognized as staff costs in the income statement over the respective vesting period with a corresponding obligation being recognized. During the vesting period, the number of awarded PCCW shares that are expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited in the income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the obligation. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awarded PCCW shares that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the obligation) and the carrying amount of awarded PCCW shares recognized in the financial assets at fair value through profit and loss is offset with the obligation.

##### iv. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are recognized only after either an agreement is in place with the appropriate employee representatives specifying the terms of redundancy and the numbers of employees affected, or, after individual employees have been advised of the specific terms.

##### x. Translation of foreign currencies

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group’s entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the “functional currency”). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Hong Kong dollars (HK\$), which is the Group’s functional and presentation currency.

Foreign currency transactions during the year are translated to functional currencies at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the end of the reporting period. Exchange gains and losses are recognized in the consolidated income statement, except when deferred in other comprehensive income as qualifying cash flow hedges.

Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are stated at fair value are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates the fair value was determined. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss in the consolidated income statement. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities, such as available-for-sale financial assets, are included in the fair value gain or loss in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity.

The results of foreign operations are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the exchange rates approximating the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates of transactions. Items of foreign operations in the statement of financial position, including goodwill arising on consolidation of foreign operations, are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the end of the reporting period. The resulting exchange differences are recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

##### **x. Translation of foreign currencies (*continued*)**

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, if any, are taken to other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity. On disposal of a foreign operation, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognized in the currency translation reserve under equity which relate to that foreign operation is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

##### **y. Related parties**

For the purposes of these consolidated financial statements, a party is considered to be related to the Group if:

- i. the party has the ability, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to control the Group or exercise significant influence over the Group in making financial and operating policy decisions, or has joint control over the Group;
- ii. the Group and the party are subject to common control;
- iii. the party is an associate of the Group or a joint venture in which the Group is a venturer;
- iv. the party is a member of key management personnel of the Group or the Group's parent, or a close family member of such an individual, or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- v. the party is a close family member of a party referred to in (i) above or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- vi. the party is a post-employment benefit plan which is for the benefit of employees of the Group or of any entity that is a related party of the Group; or
- vii. the entity, or any member of the Group of which it is a part, provides key management personnel services to the Group.

Close family members of an individual are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in their dealings with the entity.

##### **z. Segment reporting**

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker (the "CODM"). The CODM, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Group's senior executive management.

Segment revenue, expenses, results and assets include items directly attributable to a segment as well as those that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to that segment. Segment revenue, expenses and segment performance include transactions between segments. Inter-segment pricing is based on similar terms as those available to other external parties for similar services. Inter-segment transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the Group's consolidated financial statements.

Segment capital expenditure is the total cost incurred during the year to acquire segment assets (including property, plant and equipment, and interests in leasehold land) that are expected to be used for more than one year.

##### **aa. Dividend distribution**

Dividend distribution to the Company's sole shareholder is recognized as a liability in the consolidated financial statements in the period in which the dividends are approved by the Board or the Company's sole shareholder, where appropriate.



## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 3 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Group makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. Notes 14 and 28 contain information about the assumptions and the risk factors relating to goodwill impairment and financial instruments. Management has also made judgements in applying the Group's accounting policies. Other key sources of estimation uncertainty are discussed below:

i. Recognition and fair value of identifiable intangible assets through business combination

The Group applies the acquisition method of accounting to account for acquisitions of business. In business combinations of multiple companies or businesses, HKFRS 3 (revised), "Business Combinations", requires that one of the businesses that existed before the combination shall be identified as the accounting acquirer on the basis of the evidence available. Identification of the accounting acquirer requires significant judgement and it involves the considerations of the relative size of the combining businesses' revenues and assets and the management structure to determine the appropriate accounting acquirer.

The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the fair values at the date of exchange of the assets given, liabilities incurred, equity instruments issued, and costs directly attributable to the acquisition. Identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the cost of the acquisition over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

The determination and allocation of fair values to the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based on various assumptions and valuation methodologies requiring considerable management judgement. The most significant variables in these valuations are discount rates, terminal values, the number of years on which the cash flow projections are based, as well as the assumptions and estimates used to determine the cash inflows and outflows. Management determines discount rates to be used based on the risk inherent in the related activity's current business model and industry comparisons. Terminal values are based on the expected life of products and forecasted life cycle and forecasted cash flows over that period. Although the assumptions applied in the determination are reasonable based on information available at the date of acquisition, actual results may differ from the forecasted amounts and the difference could be material.

Upon an acquisition of a business it is necessary to attribute fair values to any intangible assets acquired (provided they meet the criteria to be recognized). The fair values of these intangible assets are dependent on estimates of attributable future revenue, margin, cash flow, useful lives and discount rate used.

ii. Impairment of assets (other than investments in equity securities and other receivables)

At the end of each reporting period, the Group reviews internal and external sources of information to identify indications that the following classes of assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interest in a joint venture; and
- goodwill.

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment. An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 3 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (*CONTINUED*)

ii. Impairment of assets (other than investments in equity securities and other receivables) (*continued*)

The sources utilized to identify indications of impairment are often subjective in nature and the Group is required to use judgement in applying such information to its business. The Group's interpretation of this information has a direct impact on whether an impairment assessment is performed as at the end of any given reporting period. Such information is particularly significant as it relates to the Group's telecommunications services and infrastructure businesses in Hong Kong.

If an indication of impairment is identified, such information is further subject to an exercise that requires the Group to estimate the recoverable value, representing the greater of the asset's fair value less cost to sell or its value-in-use. Depending on the Group's assessment of the overall materiality of the asset under review and complexity of deriving reasonable estimates of the recoverable value, the Group may perform such assessment utilizing internal resources or the Group may engage external advisors to counsel the Group in making this assessment. Regardless of the resources utilized, the Group is required to make many assumptions to make this assessment, including the utilization of such asset, the cash flows to be generated, appropriate market discount rates and the projected market and regulatory conditions. Changes in any of these assumptions could result in a material change to future estimates of the recoverable value of any asset.

iii. Revenue recognition

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Group's network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed years is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective period. In addition, up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the expected customer relationship period. The Group is required to exercise considerable judgement in revenue recognition particularly in the areas of customer discounts and customer disputes. Significant changes in management estimates may result in material revenue adjustments.

iv. Deferred income tax

While deferred income tax liabilities are provided in full on all taxable temporary differences, deferred income tax assets are recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilized. In assessing the amount of deferred income tax assets that need to be recognized, the Group considers future taxable income and ongoing prudent and appropriate tax planning strategies. In the event that the Group's estimate of projected future taxable income and benefits from available tax strategies are changed, or changes in current income tax regulations are enacted that would impact the timing or extent of the Group's ability to utilize the tax benefits of net operating loss carry-forwards in the future, adjustments to the recorded amount of net deferred income tax assets and income tax expense would be made.

v. Current income tax

The Group makes a provision for current income tax based on estimated taxable income for the year. The estimated income tax liabilities are primarily computed based on the tax computations as prepared by the Group. Nevertheless, from time to time, there are queries raised by the tax authorities of Hong Kong and elsewhere on the tax treatment of items included in the tax computations and certain non-routine transactions. If the Group considers it probable that these queries or judgments will result in different tax positions, the most likely amounts of the outcome will be estimated and adjustments to the income tax expense and income tax liabilities will be made accordingly.

vi. Useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill)

The Group has significant property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill). The Group is required to estimate the useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill) in order to ascertain the amount of depreciation and amortization charges for each reporting period.

The useful lives are estimated at the time of purchase of these assets after considering future technology changes, business developments and the Group's strategies. The Group performs annual reviews to assess the appropriateness of the estimated useful lives. Such review takes into account any unexpected adverse changes in circumstances or events, including declines in projected operating results, negative industry or economic trends and rapid advancement in technology. The Group extends or shortens the useful lives according to the results of the review.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 4 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the year, the Group had the following significant transactions with related parties:

In HK\$ million	Note	2015	2016
Telecommunications service fees and interest income received or receivable from a joint venture	a	50	26
Telecommunications service fees and finance charges paid or payable to a joint venture	a	120	109
Rental charges paid or payable to a related company	a	48	29
Telecommunications service fees, IT and logistics charges, management fee, interest income and other recharge costs received or receivable from fellow subsidiaries	a	2,689	2,663
Rental charges received or receivable from a fellow subsidiary	a	21	20
Telecommunications service fees, IT and logistics charges, system development and integration charges, consultancy fee, management fee and other recharged costs paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	a	1,960	2,334
Rental and facilities management charges paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	a	63	69
Interest paid or payable to an intermediate holding company	a	39	43
Key management compensation	b	-	-

a. The above transactions were carried out after negotiations between the Group and the related parties in the ordinary course of business and on the basis of estimated market value as determined by the directors. In respect of transactions for which the price or volume has not yet been agreed with the relevant related parties, the directors have determined the relevant amounts based on their best estimation.

#### b. Details of key management compensation

Key management compensation for the year ended December 31, 2016 was borne by fellow subsidiaries of the Company (2015: same).

#### c. Balances with related companies and fellow subsidiaries

The balances with related companies are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms as at December 31, 2015 and 2016.

Among the balances with fellow subsidiaries, there are loans receivable of GBP37.21 million (2015: GBP37.21 million) which bear interests ranging from London Interbank Offered Rate ("GBP LIBOR") plus 1% per annum to GBP LIBOR plus 2.5% per annum; and loans payable of USD18 million (2015: USD8 million) which bear interests ranging from United States Interbank Offered Rate ("US LIBOR") per annum to US LIBOR plus 2% per annum. These loans are repayable on demand. The remaining balances are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms.

#### d. Balances with intermediate holding companies

The balances with intermediate holding companies are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms, except for a loan payable of HK\$7,244 million (2015: HK\$7,437 million) which bears interest at HIBOR plus 0.3% per annum (2015: HIBOR plus 0.3% per annum) and repayable within one year.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED****NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION****a. Revenue**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Local data and broadband services	5,914	<b>6,131</b>
Local telephony services	3,466	<b>3,424</b>
CPE sales and services	1,669	<b>2,049</b>
International telecommunications services	621	<b>532</b>
Mobile services	3,013	<b>2,676</b>
Other services	417	<b>755</b>
	15,100	<b>15,567</b>

**b. Segment information**

The directors consider that the Group as a whole is an operating segment since the Group is only engaged in local and international telecommunications and related business. No geographical information has been disclosed as the majority of the Group's operating activities are carried out in Hong Kong. The Group's assets located and operating revenue derived from activities outside Hong Kong are less than 5% of the Group's assets and operating revenue, respectively.

**6 OTHER GAINS, NET**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Net gain on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	67	-
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	48	<b>4</b>
Others	-	<b>2</b>
	115	<b>6</b>

**7 PROFIT BEFORE INCOME TAX**

Profit before income tax is stated after charging and crediting the following:

**a. Staff costs**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Salaries, bonuses and other benefits	976	<b>843</b>
Share-based compensation expenses	32	<b>28</b>
Retirement costs for staff under defined contribution retirement schemes	137	<b>132</b>
Staff costs included in general and administrative expenses	1,145	<b>1,003</b>

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**7 PROFIT BEFORE INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)**

**b. Other items**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Crediting		
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	5	26
Charging:		
Impairment loss for doubtful debts	59	94
Provision for inventory obsolescence	2	4
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	1,386	999
Amortization of land lease premium	13	12
Amortization of intangible assets	1,649	1,909
Cost of inventories sold	1,132	1,526
Cost of sales, excluding inventories sold	2,302	2,538
Exchange losses, net	43	40
Less: Cash flow hedges-transferred from equity	(11)	48
Auditor's remuneration	9	6
Operating lease rental	1,044	773

**8 FINANCE COSTS, NET**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Interest expenses	(1,220)	(1,083)
Notional accretion on carrier licence fee liabilities	(114)	(83)
Other borrowing costs	(47)	(48)
Cash flow hedges: transferred from equity	(1)	-
Cash flow hedges: changes in fair value	(32)	(1)
Impact of re-designation of fair value hedges	(16)	(16)
	(1,430)	(1,231)
Interest capitalized in property, plant and equipment ( <i>note (a)</i> )	17	43
Total finance costs	(1,413)	(1,188)
Interest income	95	33
Finance costs, net	(1,318)	(1,155)

- a.** The capitalization rate used to determine the amount of interest eligible for capitalization ranged from 3.08% to 3.43% for the year ended December 31, 2016 (2015: 3.41% to 3.95%).

**9 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS**

Directors' emoluments for the year ended December 31, 2016 were borne by fellow subsidiaries of the Company (2015: same).

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 10 INCOME TAX

#### a. Income tax expense in the consolidated income statement represents:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Hong Kong profits tax - provision for current year	357	357
Movement of deferred income tax ( <i>note 24(a)</i> )	180	278
	537	635

Hong Kong profits tax has been provided at the rate of 16.5% (2015: 16.5%) on the estimated assessable profits for the year.

#### b. Reconciliation between income tax expense and accounting profit at applicable tax rate:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Profit before income tax	3,142	3,701
Notional tax on profit before income tax, calculated at applicable tax rate	518	611
Income not subject to tax	(2)	(7)
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	25	32
Utilization of previously unrecognized tax losses	(5)	(2)
Net losses of a joint venture not deductible for tax purpose	1	1
Income tax expense	537	635

The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2016 remained fairly stable as compared to 2015.

### 11 DIVIDENDS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Interim dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	1,953	2,051
Final dividend declared, approved and paid in respect of the previous financial year	1,764	2,141
Final dividend declared after the end of the reporting period	2,141	2,632

The final dividend declared after the end of the reporting period have not been recognized as liabilities as at the end of the reporting period.

HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

12 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

2015						
In HK\$ million	Buildings	Exchange equipment	Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	Total
<b>Cost</b>						
Beginning of year	1,466	19,758	19,157	11,625	838	52,844
Additions	-	237	1,303	12	945	2,497
Transfers	-	171	477	3	(651)	-
Disposals	-	(410)	(249)	(22)	-	(681)
End of year	1,466	19,756	20,688	11,618	1,132	54,660
<b>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</b>						
Beginning of year	596	16,475	12,944	9,521	-	39,536
Charge for the year	35	472	476	403	-	1,386
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disposals	-	(410)	(249)	(22)	-	(681)
End of year	631	16,537	13,171	9,902	-	40,241
<b>Net book value</b>						
End of year	835	3,219	7,517	1,716	1,132	14,419
Beginning of year	870	3,283	6,213	2,104	838	13,308

2016						
In HK\$ million	Buildings	Exchange equipment	Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	Total
<b>Cost</b>						
Beginning of year	1,466	19,756	20,688	11,618	1,132	54,660
Additions	-	190	213	318	1,627	2,348
Additions upon business combination (note 32)	-	-	-	3	-	3
Transfers	(77)	355	411	433	(1,199)	(77)
Disposals	-	(243)	(320)	(59)	-	(622)
End of year	1,389	20,058	20,992	12,313	1,560	56,312
<b>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</b>						
Beginning of year	631	16,537	13,171	9,902	-	40,241
Charge for the year	31	253	396	319	-	999
Transfers	(7)	-	-	-	-	(7)
Disposals	-	(243)	(320)	(59)	-	(622)
End of year	655	16,547	13,247	10,162	-	40,611
<b>Net book value</b>						
End of year	734	3,511	7,745	2,151	1,560	15,701
Beginning of year	835	3,219	7,517	1,716	1,132	14,419

The depreciation charge for the year is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 12 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group performed a review to reassess the useful lives of certain property, plant and equipment of the Group, based on the expectations of the Group's operational management and technological trend. The reassessment has resulted in changes in the estimated useful lives of these assets. The Group considers this to be a change in accounting estimate and therefore accounted for the change prospectively from January 1, 2016. As a result of this change in accounting estimate, the Group's profit attributable to the shares of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased by HK\$382 million and the equity attributable to the shares of the Company as at December 31, 2016 increased by HK\$382 million.

### 13 INTERESTS IN LEASEHOLD LAND

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Cost</b>		
Beginning of year and end of year	536	536
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>		
Beginning of year	258	271
Charge for the year	13	12
End of year	271	283
<b>Net book value</b>		
End of year	265	253
Beginning of year	278	265

### 14 GOODWILL

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Cost</b>		
Beginning of year	32,592	32,592
Additions upon business combination (note 32)	-	33
End of year	32,592	32,625

The recoverable amount of the CGU is determined based on value-in-use calculations. The calculation uses cash flow projection based on financial budget approved by management covering a five-year period. Cash flows beyond the projection period are extrapolated using the estimated terminal growth rate stated below.

The key assumptions used for value-in-use calculations in 2015 and 2016 are as follows:

	Operating margin	2015 Terminal growth rate	Discount rate	Operating margin	2016 Terminal growth rate	Discount rate
Local telephony and data services	77%	1%	8%	77%	1%	8%

These assumptions have been used for the analysis of the CGU.

There was no impairment required from the review on goodwill as at October 31, 2016.



# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 14 GOODWILL (CONTINUED)

Management determined budgeted operating margin based on past performance and its expectations for market development. The weighted average growth rates used are consistent with the forecasts included in industry reports. The terminal growth rate does not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the business in which the CGU operates. The discount rates used are pre-tax and reflect specific risks relating to the CGU.

### 15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

In HK\$ million	Trademarks	Carrier licences	Customer acquisition costs	2015		Software	Others	Total
				Customer base				
<b>Cost</b>								
Beginning of year	459	4,040	1,106	5,040		821	13	11,479
Additions	-	117	738	-		242	172	1,269
Write-off	-	-	(502)	-		-	(171)	(673)
End of year	459	4,157	1,342	5,040		1,063	14	12,075
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>								
Beginning of year	142	1,277	657	4,353		113	13	6,555
Charge for the year	23	550	571	223		110	172	1,649
Write-off	-	-	(502)	-		-	(171)	(673)
End of year	165	1,827	726	4,576		223	14	7,531
<b>Net book value</b>								
End of year	294	2,330	616	464		840	-	4,544
Beginning of year	317	2,763	449	687		708	-	4,924

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS (CONTINUED)**

In HK\$ million	2016						Total
	Trademarks	Carrier licences	Customer acquisition costs	Customer base	Software	Others	
<b>Cost</b>							
Beginning of year	459	4,157	1,342	5,040	1,063	14	12,075
Additions	-	2,061	733	-	597	175	3,566
Write-off	-	(1,143)	(561)	-	-	(175)	(1,879)
End of year	459	5,075	1,514	5,040	1,660	14	13,762
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>							
Beginning of year	165	1,827	726	4,576	223	14	7,531
Charge for the year	23	519	711	223	258	175	1,909
Write-off	-	(1,143)	(561)	-	-	(175)	(1,879)
End of year	188	1,203	876	4,799	481	14	7,561
<b>Net book value</b>							
End of year	271	3,872	638	241	1,179	-	6,201
Beginning of year	294	2,330	616	464	840	-	4,544

The amortization charge for the year is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

**16 INTEREST IN A JOINT VENTURE**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Share of net liabilities of a joint venture	(20)	(24)
Loan due from a joint venture	484	446
	464	422
Investment at cost, unlisted	-	-

As at December 31, 2016, the loan due from a joint venture of HK\$446 million (2015: HK\$484 million) bears interests at HIBOR plus 3% per annum for the year (2015: same). The loan is unsecured and has no fixed terms of repayment.

Company name	Principal place of business/Place of incorporation	Principal activities	Value of issued capital	Interest held by the Company		Measurement method
				Directly	Indirectly	
Genius Brand Limited (“GBL”)	Hong Kong	Provision of mobile telecommunications services in Hong Kong	HK\$10,000	-	50%	Equity

GBL is a strategic partnership of the Group, providing access to advance connectivity services in Hong Kong for the development of mobile business.

The above joint venture is a private company and there is no quoted market price available for its shares.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 16 INTEREST IN A JOINT VENTURE (CONTINUED)

#### b. Commitments and contingent liabilities in respect of the joint venture

As at December 31, 2016, the Group's share of its joint venture's commitments were as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Commitment to provide funding	66	53
Operating lease commitments		
- Within 1 year	-	2
- After 1 year but within 5 years	-	2

There were no contingent liabilities relating to the Group's interest in the joint venture. The Group had no share of contingent liabilities relating to the joint venture as at December 31, 2015 and 2016.

#### c. Summarized unaudited financial information of the Group's joint venture

Set out below is the summarized unaudited financial information of GBL, the joint venture of the Group and being accounted for using the equity method:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Non-current assets	1,029	986
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	9	30
Other current assets (excluding cash and cash equivalents)	21	25
Total current assets	30	55
Current liabilities		
Financial liabilities (excluding trade payables, accruals and other payables)	(244)	(275)
Other current liabilities (including trade payables, accrual and other payables)	(28)	(61)
Total current liabilities	(272)	(336)
Non-current liabilities		
Financial liabilities	(805)	(730)
Other non-current liabilities	(22)	(24)
Total non-current liabilities	(827)	(754)
Net liabilities	(40)	(49)
Equity attributable to equity holders	(40)	(49)
In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Revenue	241	219
Depreciation and amortization	(92)	(84)
Interest expense	(35)	(32)
Profit before income tax	2	1
Income tax	(11)	(10)
Loss after income tax and total comprehensive loss	(9)	(9)
Dividend received from the joint venture	-	-

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the joint venture (not the Group's share of those amounts) adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and the joint venture.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 16 INTEREST IN A JOINT VENTURE (CONTINUED)

#### d. Reconciliation of summarized unaudited financial information of the joint venture

Reconciliation of the summarized unaudited financial information presented to the carrying amount of the Group's interest in the joint venture, GBL.

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
<b>Net liabilities</b>		
Beginning of year	(31)	(40)
Loss and total comprehensive loss for the year	(9)	(9)
<b>End of year</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(49)</b>
Interest in the joint venture	50%	50%
Interest in the joint venture	(20)	(24)
Loan due from the joint venture	484	446
<b>Carrying value</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>422</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group did not have any unrecognized share of losses of joint venture (2015: nil). As at December 31, 2016, there was no accumulated share of losses of the joint venture unrecognized by the Group (2015: nil).

### 17 FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Listed securities	51	29
Less: Securities held for employee share award to be vested within one year classified as current assets	(30)	(25)
<b>Non-current portion</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>4</b>

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss represent shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units acquired under the PCCW Share Award Schemes and the HKT Share Stapled Units Award Schemes, respectively. Please refer to notes 22(b)(iv) and 22(b)(iii) for details of the share award schemes of PCCW and Share Stapled Units award schemes of HKT, respectively.

### 18 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES

As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

Company	Country/place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
Chuang Xin Group Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Investment holding
eSmartHealth Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00	-	100%	Sale of electronic digital devices

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 18 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES

As at December 31, 2016, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

Company	Country/place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
HKT Capital No. 1 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
HKT Capital No. 2 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
HKT Capital No. 3 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
HKT Capital No. 4 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
HKT CSP Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00	100%	-	Provision of customer services and online sales of products and services
PCCW-HKT Capital No.4 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
PCCW-HKT Capital No.5 Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Notes issuer
PCCW-HKT Consumer Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$2.00	-	100%	Investment holding
PCCW-HKT Site Leasing (HK) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00	-	100%	Leasing real estate properties
PCCW-HKT Site Leasing Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	-	100%	Inactive
電訊盈科科技(北京)有限公司 (PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited*)	The People's Republic of China ("PRC")	RMB40,000,000	100%	-	System integration software development and technical services consultancy
Red Fortune Investments Limited	British Virgin Islands	US\$1.00	100%	-	Investment holding

\*unofficial name

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**19 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

**a. Inventories**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Work-in-progress	233	255
Finished goods	85	66
Consumable inventories	45	59
	363	380

**a. Trade receivables, net**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Trade receivables	1,467	860
Less: Impairment loss for doubtful debts ( <i>note (i)</i> )	(30)	(35)
Trade receivables, net	1,437	825

**i. Impairment loss for doubtful debts**

The movements in the provision for doubtful debts during the year, including both specific and collective loss components, are as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Beginning of year	52	30
Impairment loss recognized	59	94
Uncollectable amounts write off	(81)	(89)
End of year	30	35

As at December 31, 2016, trade receivables of HK\$35 million (2015: HK\$30 million) were impaired. The individually impaired receivables mainly relate to customers that were in financial difficulties and management assessed that the receivables are not expected to be recovered. The Group does not hold any collateral over these balances.

**ii. Trade receivables that are not impaired**

The aging of trade receivables that are neither individually nor collectively considered to be impaired is as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Neither past due nor impaired	692	406
1-30 days past due	330	173
31-60 days past due	133	64
61-90 days past due	82	33
Over 90 days past due	200	149
Past due but not considered impaired	745	419
	1,437	825

Trade receivables that were neither past due nor impaired relate to a wide range of customers for whom there was no recent history of default.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 19 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### b. Trade receivables, net (continued)

Trade receivables that were past due but not considered impaired relate to customers that have a good track record with the Group or a sound credit quality. Based on past experience and regular credit risk assessment performed on all significant outstanding trade receivables, management believes that no provision for impairment is necessary in respect of these balances as there has not been a significant change in credit quality and the balances are still considered fully recoverable.

Included in trade receivables, net of the Group was the amount due from related parties of HK\$2 million (2015: HK\$2 million).

#### c. Short-term borrowings

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016	3,879	-
Secured	-	-
Unsecured	3,879	-

US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016

On August 24, 2010, PCCW-HKT Capital No. 4 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016, which were listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes were irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKT Group Holdings Limited ("HKTGH") and the Company and ranked pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

The notes were fully redeemed in February 2016 and were delisted from the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited.

### 20 LONG-TERM BORROWINGS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Repayable within a period		
- over one year, but not exceeding two years	3,544	1,194
- over two years, but not exceeding five years	17,386	19,735
- over five years	11,506	17,264
	32,436	38,193
Representing:		
US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023 (note (a))	3,711	3,736
US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030 (note (b))	2,308	2,311
US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025 (note (c))	3,821	3,829
EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027 (note (d))	1,666	1,613
US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026 (note (e))	-	5,775
Bank borrowings (note (f))	20,930	20,929
	32,436	38,193
Secured	-	-
Unsecured	32,436	38,193

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 20 LONG-TERM BORROWINGS (CONTINUED)

#### a. US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023

On March 8 2013, PCCW-HKT Capital No. 5 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTGH and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

#### b. US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030

On January 15, 2015, HKT Capital No. 1 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030, which are listed on the Taipei Exchange in Taiwan, China. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTGH and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

#### c. US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025

On April 2, 2015, HKT Capital No. 2 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$500 million 3.625% guaranteed notes due 2025, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTGH and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

#### d. EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027

On April 10, 2015, HKT Capital No. 3 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued EUR200 million 1.65% guaranteed notes due 2027, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTGH and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

#### e. US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026

On July 14, 2016, HKT Capital No. 4 Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued US\$750 million 3.00% guaranteed notes due 2026, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The notes are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTGH and the Company and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTGH and the Company.

f. Please refer to note 31 for details of the Group's bank loan facilities.

### 21 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Non-current assets		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts - cash flow hedges ( <i>note (a)&amp;(b)</i> )	-	215
Floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract - cash flow hedges ( <i>note (c)</i> )	-	62
	-	277
Non-current liabilities		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts - cash flow hedges ( <i>note(a)&amp;(b)</i> )	443	14

- a. Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contracts outstanding with notional contract amounts of US\$1,250 million (approximately HK\$9,694 million) (2015: US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,877 million)) were designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. Maturity of these swap contracts matches with the maturity of the underlying borrowings and the Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.7544-7.7580 (2015: 7.7545-7.7550) for the notional amounts (see note 28(c)(i)). Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on such cross currency swap contracts will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.



## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 21 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

##### a. (continued)

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had outstanding foreign exchange forward contracts with notional contract amounts of US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million) (2015: US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million)). The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. The Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.733 (2015: 7.733) for the notional amounts (see note 28(c)(i)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a gain of approximately HK\$15 million (2015: loss of approximately HK\$15 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had outstanding fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract with notional contract amounts of EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)). The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings. Maturity of this swap contract matches with the maturity of the underlying borrowings and the Group has fixed the EUR/HKD exchange rate at 8.3245 (2015: 8.3245) for the notional amounts (see note 28(c)(i)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net", representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, no such gain/loss was recognized (2015: loss of approximately HK\$17 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

- b. As at December 31, 2016, the Group had fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts with an aggregate notional contract amounts of US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,879 million) (2015: US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,879 million)). Maturity of these swap contracts matches with the maturity of the underlying fixed rate borrowings and the Group has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.7570 (2015: 7.7570) for the notional amounts (see note 28(c)(i)). The Group further entered into floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contracts with an aggregate notional amount of approximately HK\$3,879 million (2015: approximately HK\$3,879 million). Accordingly, the Group had a synthetic fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract position and re-designated such swap contracts as cash flow hedges. The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserve under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a loss of approximately HK\$17 million (2015: nil) for the year ended December 31, 2016.
- c. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Group entered into a 5-year floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract with notional contract amount of HK\$1,500 million. The contract pre-determined the interest rate at a fixed level. The contract was designated as cash flow hedge of the interest rate risk in the Group's floating rate borrowings (see note 28(c)(ii)). The gain/loss recognized in the hedging reserves under equity represents the effective portion of the hedging relationship, and will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the underlying borrowings. The gain/loss recognized in the "Finance cost, net" representing the ineffective portion of hedging relationship, amounted to a gain of approximately HK\$1 million (2015: nil) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

These swap and forward contracts were designated as cash flow hedges of the foreign currency risk in the Group's foreign currency denominated borrowings or the interest rate risk in the Group's borrowings at floating interest rates.

Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on those swap and forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

##### a. Employee retirement benefits - Defined contribution retirement schemes

The Group participates in defined contribution schemes, including the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme (the "MPF scheme") under the Hong Kong Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Ordinance, for employees employed under the jurisdiction of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The schemes are operated by HKT Services Limited, a fellow subsidiary of the Company, and administered by independent trustees.

Under the defined contribution scheme, the employer is required to make contributions to the scheme at rates specified under the rules of the scheme. Where employees leave the scheme prior to the full vesting of the employer's contributions, the amount of forfeited contributions is used to reduce the contributions payable by the Group.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### a. Employee retirement benefits - Defined contribution retirement schemes (continued)

Under the MPF scheme, the employer and its employees are each required to make contributions to the scheme at 5% of the employees' relevant income, subject to a cap of monthly relevant income of HK\$30,000. Contributions to the scheme vest immediately upon the completion of the service in the relevant service period.

##### b. Equity compensation benefits

###### i. Share Option Schemes of PCCW

PCCW operates a share option scheme which was adopted by the shareholders of PCCW at the annual general meeting of PCCW held on May 8, 2014 (the "2014 Scheme"). Under the 2014 Scheme, the PCCW Board shall be entitled to offer to grant a share option to any eligible participant whom the PCCW Board may, at its absolute discretion, select. The major terms of the 2014 Scheme are set out below:

- (i) The purpose of the 2014 Scheme is to provide eligible participants with the opportunity to acquire proprietary interests in PCCW and to encourage eligible participants to work towards enhancing the value of PCCW and its Shares for the benefit of PCCW and its shareholders as a whole.
- (ii) Eligible participants include any director, executive director, non-executive director, independent non-executive director, officer and/or employee of PCCW and its subsidiaries ("PCCW Group") or any member of it, whether in full time or part time employment of the PCCW Group or any member of it, and any consultant, adviser, supplier, customer, or sub-contractor of the PCCW Group or any member of it and any other person whomsoever is determined by the PCCW Board as having contributed to the development, growth or benefit of the PCCW Group or any member of it or as having spent any material time in or about the promotion of the PCCW Group or its business; and provided always, that an eligible participant can be an individual or any other person permitted under the 2014 Scheme.
- (iii) The maximum number of Shares in respect of which options may be granted under the 2014 Scheme shall not in aggregate exceed 10% of the Shares in issue as at the date of adoption of the 2014 Scheme. Subject to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Listing Rules") requirements, the 10% limit may be renewed with prior shareholders' approval. The overall limit on the number of Shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2014 Scheme and other share option schemes of PCCW must not exceed 30% of the shares in issue from time to time. As at the date of the consolidated financial statements, the total number of Shares available for issue in respect of which options may be granted under the 2014 Scheme is 728,229,465, representing approximately 9.56% of the Shares in issue as at that date.
- (iv) The total number of Shares issued and to be issued upon exercise of options granted to any single eligible participant (other than a substantial shareholder or an independent non-executive director of PCCW, or any of their respective associates) under the 2014 Scheme in any 12-month period shall not exceed 1% of the Shares in issue at the relevant time. For options granted or to be granted to a substantial shareholder or an independent non-executive director of PCCW, or any of their respective associates, the said limit is reduced to 0.1% of the Shares in issue and HK\$5 million in aggregate value based on the closing price of the Shares on the date of each grant. Any further grant of share options in excess of such limits is subject to shareholders' approval at general meeting.
- (v) The 2014 Scheme does not specify a minimum period for which an option must be held nor a performance target which must be achieved before an option can be exercised. The terms and conditions under and the period within which an option may be exercised under the 2014 Scheme shall be determined by the PCCW Board, provided that such terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the 2014 Scheme and no option may be exercised 10 years after the date of grant.
- (vi) The 2014 Scheme does not specify any consideration which is payable on the acceptance of an option. An option shall be deemed to have been granted and accepted by the grantee and to have taken effect upon the date of grant of such option unless the grantee rejects the grant in writing within 14 days after the date of grant.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (*CONTINUED*)

##### **b. Equity compensation benefits (*continued*)**

##### **i. Share Option Schemes of PCCW (*continued*)**

- (vii) The exercise price in relation to each option shall not be less than the higher of (i) the closing price of the shares as stated in the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the date of grant; and (ii) the average closing price of the Shares as stated in the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange for the 5 days last preceding the date of grant on which days it has been possible to trade shares on the Stock Exchange.
- (viii) Subject to the early termination by an ordinary resolution in general meeting of shareholders or resolutions of the PCCW Board, the 2014 Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of 10 years commencing on the date of adoption, after which period no further options shall be granted but the provisions of the 2014 Scheme shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

No share options have been granted under the 2014 Scheme since its adoption and up to and including December 31, 2016.

##### **ii. Share Stapled Units Option Scheme of the HKT Trust and HKT**

The HKT Trust and HKT conditionally adopted on November 7, 2011 (the “Adoption Date”) a Share Stapled Units option scheme (the “2011-2021 Option Scheme”) which became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units. Under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, the board of director of the Trustee-Manager (the “Trustee-Manager Board”) and the board of directors of HKT (the “HKT Board”) shall be entitled to offer to grant a Share Stapled Unit option to any eligible participant whom the Trustee-Manager Board and the HKT Board may, at their absolute discretion, select. The major terms of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme are set out below:

- (1) The purpose of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme is to enable the HKT Trust and HKT, acting jointly by mutual agreement between them, to grant options to the eligible participants as incentives or rewards for their contribution to the growth of the HKT Trust and HKT and its subsidiaries (the “HKT Group”) and to provide the HKT Group with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the eligible participants.
- (2) Eligible participants include (a) any full time or part time employee of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; (b) any director (including executive, non-executive or independent non-executive director) of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) any consultant or adviser (whether professional or otherwise and whether on an employment or contractual or honorary basis or otherwise and whether paid or unpaid), distributor, contractor, supplier, service provider, agent, customer and business partner of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries. The Trustee-Manager is not an eligible participant under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.
- (3)
  - (i) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, no options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if the exercise of the options may result in PCCW ceasing to hold at least 51% of the Share Stapled Units in issue (on a fully diluted basis assuming full conversion or exercise of all outstanding options and other rights of subscription, conversion and exchange for Share Stapled Units).
  - (ii) Subject to the further limitation in (i) above, as required by the Listing Rules, the total number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all options to be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the HKT Trust and HKT must not, in aggregate, exceed 10% of the issued Share Stapled Units as at November 29, 2011 unless the approval of holders of Share Stapled Units has been obtained.
  - (iii) In addition, as prescribed by the Listing Rules, the maximum aggregate number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the HKT Trust and HKT must not exceed 30% of the issued Share Stapled Units from time to time. No options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if this will result in such limit being exceeded.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### ii. Share Stapled Units Option Scheme of the HKT Trust and HKT (continued)

- (4) The total number of Share Stapled Units issued and to be issued upon exercise of options granted and to be granted to any single eligible participant (other than a substantial holder of Share Stapled Units or an independent non-executive director of HKT, or any of their respective associates) under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme (including exercised, cancelled and outstanding options under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme) in any 12-month period shall not exceed 1% of the Share Stapled Units in issue at the relevant time. For options granted or to be granted to a substantial holder of Share Stapled Units or an independent non-executive director of HKT, or any of their respective associates, the said limit is reduced to 0.1% of the Share Stapled Units in issue and HK\$5 million in aggregate value based on the closing price of the Share Stapled Units on the date of each grant. Any further grant of Share Stapled Unit options in excess of such limits is subject to the approval of registered holders of Share Stapled Units at general meeting.
- (5) The 2011-2021 Option Scheme does not specify a minimum period for which an option must be held nor a performance target which must be achieved before an option can be exercised. The terms and conditions under and the period within which an option may be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall be determined by the Trustee-Manager Board and the HKT Board, provided that such terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and no option may be exercised 10 years after the date of grant.
- (6) Upon acceptance of the offer, the grantee shall pay HK\$1.00 to HKT by way of consideration for the grant and the date on which the option is offered shall be deemed to be the date of grant of the relevant option, except in determining the date of grant for the purpose of calculating the subscription price for grants requiring approval of holders of Share Stapled Units in accordance with the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.
- (7) The subscription price for Share Stapled Units in respect of any particular option shall not be less than the highest of (i) the closing price per Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet on the date of grant, which must be a business day; (ii) the average closing price per Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet for the 5 business days immediately preceding the date of grant; and (iii) the aggregate of the nominal values of the preference share and ordinary share components of a Share Stapled Unit.
- (8) Subject to the early termination by an ordinary resolution in general meeting of registered holders of Share Stapled Units or resolutions of the HKT Board and the Trustee-Manager Board, the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of 10 years commencing from the Adoption Date, after which period no further options shall be granted but the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

No Share Stapled Unit options have been granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme since its adoption and up to and including December 31, 2016.

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT

On October 11, 2011, HKT conditionally adopted two award schemes pursuant to which awards of Share Stapled Units may be made, namely the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme and the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme (collectively the "Share Stapled Units Award Schemes"). The purposes of the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are to incentivize and reward eligible participants for their contribution to the growth of the HKT Group and to provide the HKT Group with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the eligible participants.

Eligible participants of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme include (a) any full time or part time employees of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (b) any director (including executive, non-executive and independent non-executive director) of HKT and/or any of its subsidiaries. Eligible participants of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme are the same as the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme except that the directors of HKT or its subsidiaries and/or any other connected persons of HKT are not eligible participants.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are administered by the relevant committee of the HKT Board and an independent trustee (the “Trustee”) appointed to hold the relevant Share Stapled Units until such time as the Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants.

Pursuant to the scheme rules, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Share Stapled Units shall be purchased or subscribed (as the case may be), nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a purchase or subscription, if, as a result of such purchase or subscription, the number of Share Stapled Units administered under the respective schemes would represent in excess of 1% of the total number of Share Stapled Units in issue from time to time, excluding the Share Stapled Units which have been transferred to eligible participants on vesting. In addition, under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Share Stapled Units shall be subscribed nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a subscription if:

- (i) as a result of such subscription, PCCW’s aggregate holding of Share Stapled Units would on a fully-diluted basis (which shall take into account the relevant subscription(s) proposed to be made under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, the amount of all outstanding options in respect of Share Stapled Units as granted pursuant to the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, and all other rights or entitlements granted by HKT concerning the prospective allotment of new Share Stapled Units) represent less than 51% of the total number of Share Stapled Units as would exist were all such commitments to allot new Share Stapled Units to be duly fulfilled; or
- (ii) HKT does not have a relevant general mandate or specific mandate from holders of Share Stapled Units necessary to effect the allotment and issue of Share Stapled Units pursuant to the scheme.

In respect of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, the relevant committee of the HKT Board may either (i) set aside a sum of money; or (ii) determine a number of Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the HKT Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) that amount or an amount sufficient to purchase that number of Share Stapled Units, as the case may be, to the Trustee (or as it shall direct) from the HKT Group’s resources, and the Trustee will then apply the same towards the purchase of the relevant Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange pursuant to the trust deed.

In respect of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, the relevant committee of the HKT Board will determine a number of Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the HKT Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) an amount sufficient to subscribe for that number of Share Stapled Units at the Specified Price (as defined below) from the HKT Group’s resources, and the Trustee shall then apply the same towards the subscription of the awarded Share Stapled Units at the Specified Price, provided always that no Share Stapled Units shall be allotted in respect of such subscription unless and until HKT shall have received from the Stock Exchange a grant of the listing of, and permission to deal in, such Share Stapled Units. For these purposes, the “Specified Price” means the price determined by HKT in conjunction with the Trustee-Manager as being the higher of:

- (i) the closing price of the Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange on the trading day immediately preceding the relevant award date; and
- (ii) the average of the closing prices of the Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange in the 10 trading days immediately prior to the earlier of (a) the date of announcement (if applicable) of the proposed allotment of the relevant Share Stapled Units pursuant to an award under the scheme; (b) the relevant award date; and (c) the date on which the allotment price for the relevant Share Stapled Units is otherwise fixed.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

##### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

Subject to the relevant scheme rules, each scheme provides that following the making of an award to an employee of the HKT Group, the relevant Share Stapled Units are held in trust for that employee and then shall vest over a period of time determined by the HKT Board provided that the employee remains, at all times after the award date and on the relevant vesting date, an employee of the HKT Group and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the HKT Board shall be at liberty to waive such conditions. Other than satisfying the vesting conditions, eligible participants are not required to provide any consideration in order to acquire the Share Stapled Units awarded to him/her under the schemes.

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes, unless terminated earlier, shall be valid and effective for a term of 10 years commencing from October 11, 2011, being the date of adoption. The HKT Board may also by resolution terminate the operation of the schemes at any time subject to the terms of the schemes.

No awards have been made or agreed to be made, under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

A summary of movements in the Share Stapled Units held by the Group under the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme in respect of eligible employees of the Group during the year is as follows:

	Number of Share Stapled Units	
	2015	2016
Beginning of year	1,256,453	<b>3,929,132</b>
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at weighted average market price of HK\$9.92 per Share Stapled Unit	5,288,205	-
Reduction due to the transfer of employees to a fellow subsidiary	(135,757)	<b>(55,316)</b>
Share Stapled Units vested	(2,479,769)	<b>(2,183,081)*</b>
End of year	3,929,132	<b>1,690,735</b>

- \* Included 1,302 Share Stapled Units vested during the year ended December 31, 2016 pursuant to the delegated authority of the relevant board committee on compassionate grounds.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

Details of Share Stapled Units awarded to eligible employees of the Group pursuant to the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme during the year and the unvested Share Stapled Units held by the Group are as follows:

- (1) Movements in the number of unvested Share Stapled Units and their related weighted average fair value at date of award

	2015		2016	
	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units
Beginning of year	8.86	5,886,215	9.28	3,929,132
Awarded (note (3))	10.30	887,566	10.70	981,526
Forfeited (note (4))	9.21	(260,490)	9.99	(49,050)
Vested (note (5))	8.67	(2,479,769)	9.17	(2,181,779)
Transfer of employees to a fellow subsidiary (note (6))	9.14	(104,390)	9.27	(43,944)
End of year (note (2))	9.28	3,929,132	9.89	2,635,885

- (2) Terms of unvested Share Stapled Units held by the Group as at the end of the reporting period

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	468,229	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	1,301,974	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2017	9.13	1,301,527	1,259,567
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	1,215	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	1,215	1,215
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	427,840	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	427,132	414,633
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	480,642
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	479,828
			3,929,132	2,635,885

The unvested Share Stapled Units held by the Group at December 31, 2016 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.45 year (2015: 0.72 year).

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)**

**iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)**

(3) Details of Share Stapled Units awarded to eligible employees of the Group during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2015	10.20	2,074	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	2,070	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	2,070	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	441,042	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	440,310	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	<b>491,181</b>
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	<b>490,345</b>
			<b>887,566</b>	<b>981,526</b>

(4) Details of Share Stapled Units forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	1,250	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	8.26	1,727	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	6,645	<b>5,867</b>
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2015	9.13	44,837	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	90,683	<b>668</b>
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2017	9.13	90,622	<b>8,617</b>
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	855	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2017	10.20	855	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	11,519	<b>4,695</b>
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	11,497	<b>10,433</b>
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	<b>9,396</b>
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	<b>9,374</b>
			<b>260,490</b>	<b>49,050</b>

(5) Details of Share Stapled Units vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	
			2015	2016
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	474,705	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	8.26	474,400	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	-	<b>461,143</b>
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2015	9.13	1,528,590	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	-	<b>1,297,401</b>
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2015	10.20	2,074	-
April 1, 2015	April 1, 2015 to April 1, 2016	10.20	-	<b>1,215</b>
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	-	<b>422,020</b>
			<b>2,479,769</b>	<b>2,181,779</b>



# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

#### iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of HKT (continued)

(6) Details of unvested Share Stapled Units transferred to a fellow subsidiary during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award	Number of Share Stapled Units	
		HK\$	2015	2016
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	523	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	8.26	602	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	8.26	1,633	1,219
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2015	9.13	19,672	-
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2016	9.13	39,320	3,905
July 1, 2014	July 1, 2014 to April 1, 2017	9.13	39,276	33,343
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	10.30	1,683	1,125
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	10.30	1,681	2,066
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	10.70	-	1,143
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	10.70	-	1,143
			104,390	43,944

The fair value of the Share Stapled Units awarded during the year at the dates of award are measured by the quoted market price of the Share Stapled Units at the respective award dates.

During the year, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$18 million (2015: HK\$25 million) is recognized for HKT Share Stapled Units Award Schemes in the consolidated income statement and obligation in liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position, respectively.

#### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW

PCCW adopted two employee share incentive award schemes, namely the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme (collectively, the “PCCW Share Award Schemes”) with the purposes and objectives to recognize the contributions by eligible participants and to give incentives thereto in order to retain them for the continual operation and development of the PCCW Group and to attract suitable personnel for further development of the PCCW Group.

Eligible participants of the PCCW Purchase Scheme include directors and employees of PCCW and its participating subsidiaries. Eligible participants of the PCCW Subscription Scheme include employees of PCCW and its participating companies, excluding any director of PCCW and its subsidiaries.

The PCCW Share Award Schemes are administered by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board and an independent trustee (the “PCCW Trustee”) appointed to hold the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units until such time as the Shares/Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants.

Pursuant to the scheme rules, no sum of money shall be set aside and no Shares/Share Stapled Units shall be purchased or subscribed (as the case may be), nor any amounts paid to the Trustee for the purpose of making such a purchase or subscription, if, as a result of such purchase or subscription, the number of Shares/Share Stapled Units administered under the schemes and any other scheme of a similar nature adopted by PCCW and/or any of its subsidiaries would represent in excess of 1% of the total number of Shares in issue and/or 1% of the total number of Share Stapled Units in issue (excluding Shares/Share Stapled Units which have been transferred to employees on vesting) and provided further that the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may resolve to increase such limit at its sole discretion.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

In respect of the PCCW Purchase Scheme, the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may either (i) set aside a sum of money; or (ii) determine a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) that amount or an amount sufficient to purchase that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units, as the case may be, to the Trustee (or as it shall direct) from the PCCW Group's resources and the PCCW Trustee will then apply the same towards the purchase of the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange pursuant to the trust deed.

In respect of the PCCW Subscription Scheme, the relevant committee of the PCCW Board may either determine (i) a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units; or (ii) a notional cash amount which it wishes to be the subject of a bonus award. If the latter, a number of Shares/Share Stapled Units referable to that notional cash amount will be calculated based on the market price of the Shares/Share Stapled Units on the date of award, and that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units will form the basis of the award. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board must then pay (or cause to be paid) an amount sufficient to subscribe for that number of Shares/Share Stapled Units from PCCW's resources and the PCCW Trustee shall then apply the same towards the subscription of Shares/Share Stapled Units at a price to be determined by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board pursuant to the trust deed. No Shares/Share Stapled Units shall be allotted unless and until PCCW and/or HKT (as the case may be) shall have received from the Stock Exchange a grant of the listing of, and permission to deal in, such Shares/Share Stapled Units and unless and until such allotment have been approved by the PCCW Board and/or the HKT Board (as the case may be), and the shareholders of PCCW and/or the holders of the Share Stapled Units (where required).

Subject to the relevant scheme rules, each scheme provides that following the making of an award to an employee, the relevant Shares/Share Stapled Units are held in trust for that employee and then shall vest over a period of time determined by the relevant committee of the PCCW Board provided that the employee remains an employee at the relevant time and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the PCCW Board shall be at liberty to waive such conditions. Other than satisfying the vesting conditions, eligible participants are not required to provide any consideration in order to acquire the Shares/Share Stapled Units awarded to him/her under the schemes.

The original PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme expired on November 15, 2012. However the Shares which were previously awarded prior to the expiry date were not affected. New scheme rules in respect of the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme were adopted on November 15, 2012 so as to allow both schemes to continue to operate for a further 10 years and to accommodate the grant of the Share Stapled Units in addition or as an alternative to the Shares, in the future. The relevant committee of the PCCW Board may by resolution terminate the operation of the schemes at any time subject to the terms of the schemes.

A summary of movements in PCCW shares held by the Group under the PCCW Share Award Schemes in respect of eligible employees of the Group during the year is as follows:

	Number of PCCW shares	
	2015	2016
Beginning of year	2,608,809	<b>2,750,344</b>
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at the weighted average market price of HK\$4.99 per PCCW share	428,022	-
Addition / (reduction) due to the transfer of employees from/to a fellow subsidiary	1,440,230	<b>(49,978)</b>
PCCW shares obtained under the PCCW Subscription Scheme	-	<b>1,874,660</b>
PCCW shares vested	(1,726,717)	<b>(1,883,278)*</b>
End of year	2,750,344	<b>2,691,748</b>

\* Included 1,473 PCCW Shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2016 pursuant to the delegated authority of the relevant board committee on compassionate grounds.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

##### iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

Details of PCCW shares awarded to eligible employee of the Group pursuant to the PCCW Share Award Schemes during the year and the unvested PCCW shares held by the Group, are as follows:

- (1) Movements in the number of unvested PCCW shares held by the Group and their related weighted average fair value on date of award

	2015		2016	
	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
Beginning of year	3.73	881,429	4.82	334,484 <sup>#</sup>
Awarded (note (3))	5.35	186,562	5.01	235,354
Forfeited (note (4))	3.62	(1,473)	N/A	-
Vested (note (5))	3.68	(750,563)	4.59	(231,940)
End of year (note (2))	4.79	315,955	5.11	337,898
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
Beginning of year	3.99	1,970,313	4.82	2,415,860 <sup>#</sup>
Awarded (note (3))	5.35	1,543,701	5.01	1,944,148
Forfeited (note (4))	4.66	(91,968)	4.94	(87,046)
Vested (note (5))	3.99	(976,154)	4.59	(1,649,865)
Transfer of employees to a fellow subsidiary (note (6))	4.77	(11,503)	4.98	(13,891)
End of year (note (2))	4.82	2,434,389	5.10	2,609,206
Total		2,750,344		2,947,104

<sup>#</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2016, 18,529 PCCW Shares awarded on May 7, 2015 under the PCCW Subscription Scheme were re-designated as awarded under the PCCW Purchase Scheme.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)**

iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

(2) Terms of unvested PCCW shares held by the Group at the end of the reporting period

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at	Number of	
		date of award	PCCW shares	
		HK\$	2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	129,393	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	93,282	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	93,280	102,544
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	117,679
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	117,675
			315,955	337,898
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	942,466	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	746,305	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	745,618	711,802
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	949,101
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	948,303
			2,434,389	2,609,206
Total			2,750,344	2,947,104

The PCCW shares unvested held by the Group at December 31, 2016 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.65 year (2015: 0.63 years).

(3) Details of PCCW shares awarded to eligible employees of the Group during the year

3), Details of PCCW shares awarded to eligible employees of the Group during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchase Scheme:				
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	93,282	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	93,280	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	117,679
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	117,675
			186,562	235,354
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	772,217	-
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	771,484	-
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	972,486
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	971,662
			1,543,701	1,944,148
Total			1,730,263	2,179,502

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)**

iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

(4) Details of PCCW shares forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchases Scheme:				
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	1,473	-
			1,473	-
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	8,495	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	38,297	15,674
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	22,609	9,209
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	22,567	20,495
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	20,847
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	20,821
			91,968	87,046
Total			93,441	87,046

(5) Details of PCCW shares vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	
			2015	2016
The PCCW Purchases Scheme:				
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	621,165	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	129,398	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	-	129,393
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	-	102,547
			750,563	231,940
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	976,154	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	-	924,245
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	-	725,620
			976,154	1,649,865

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**22 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)**

iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

(6) Details of unvested PCCW shares transferred to a fellow subsidiary during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at	Number of	
		date of award	PCCW shares	
		HK\$	2015	2016
The PCCW Subscription Scheme:				
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2015	3.99	719	-
April 11, 2014	April 11, 2014 to April 11, 2016	3.99	4,182	2,547
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2016	5.35	3,303	2,211
May 7, 2015	May 7, 2015 to May 7, 2017	5.35	3,299	4,057
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2017	5.01	-	2,538
April 5, 2016	April 5, 2016 to April 5, 2018	5.01	-	2,538
Total			11,503	13,891

The fair value of the PCCW shares awarded to eligible employees of the Group during the year at the dates of award are measured by the quoted market price of the PCCW shares at the respective award dates.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$10 million (2015: HK\$7 million) is recognized in the consolidated income statement and an obligation in liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position, respectively.

**23 SHARE CAPITAL**

	2015		2016	
	Number of shares	Value HK\$ million	Number of shares	Value HK\$ million
Issued and fully paid:				
Ordinary shares				
Beginning and end of year	2,488,200,001	9,945	2,488,200,001	9,945

**24 DEFERRED INCOME TAX**

a. Movement in deferred income tax liabilities/(assets) during the year is as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015		Total
	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Others	
Beginning of year	1,730	(6)	1,724
Charged to consolidated income statement (note 10(a))	174	6	180
End of year	1,904	-	1,904

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**24 DEFERRED INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)**

**a.** Movement in deferred income tax liabilities/(assets) during the year is as follows: *(continued)*

In HK\$ million	2016		Total
	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Others	
Beginning of year	<b>1,904</b>	-	<b>1,904</b>
Charged to consolidated income statement ( <i>note 10(a)</i> )	<b>282</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>278</b>
End of year	<b>2,186</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>2,182</b>
In HK\$ million		2015	<b>2016</b>
Deferred income tax assets:			
- to be recovered after more than 12 months		-	-
- to be recovered within 12 months		-	-
Deferred income tax assets recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position		-	-
Deferred income tax liabilities:			
- to be recovered after more than 12 months		1,731	<b>2,103</b>
- to be recovered within 12 months		173	<b>79</b>
Deferred income tax liabilities recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position		1,904	<b>2,182</b>
Deferred income tax liabilities (net)		1,904	<b>2,182</b>

**b.** As at December 31, 2016, the Group had unutilized estimated tax losses for which no deferred income tax assets have been recognized of HK\$209 million (2015: HK\$223 million) to carry forward for deduction against future taxable income and can be carried forward indefinitely.

No deferred income tax assets (2015: nil) had been recognized for tax losses carry-forward to the extent that realization of the related tax benefit through utilization against future taxable profits is probable.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**25 CARRIER LICENCE FEE LIABILITIES**

As at December 31, 2016, the Group had carrier licence fee liabilities repayable as follows:

In HK\$ million	Present value of the minimum annual fees	2015 Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees	Present value of the minimum annual fees	2016 Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees
Repayable within a period						
- not exceeding one year	452	30	482	173	7	180
- over one year, but not exceeding two years	123	19	142	123	19	142
- over two years, but not exceeding five years	312	112	424	312	112	424
- over five years	192	100	292	109	41	150
	1,079	261	1,340	717	179	896
Less: Amounts repayable within one year included under current liabilities	(452)	(30)	(482)	(173)	(7)	(180)
	627	231	858	544	172	716



**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**26 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

**a. Reconciliation of profit before income tax to net cash generated from operating activities**

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Profit before income tax	3,142	<b>3,701</b>
Adjustments for:		
Finance costs, net	1,318	<b>1,155</b>
Net gain on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	(67)	-
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	(48)	<b>(4)</b>
Other gain	-	<b>(2)</b>
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment	(5)	<b>(26)</b>
Provision for inventory obsolescence	2	<b>4</b>
Impairment loss for doubtful debts	59	<b>94</b>
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	1,386	<b>999</b>
Amortization of intangible assets	1,649	<b>1,909</b>
Amortization of land lease premium	13	<b>12</b>
Share of result of a joint venture	5	<b>4</b>
Share-based payment	32	<b>28</b>
Increase in financial assets at fair value through profit or loss for equity compensation scheme	(57)	-
Decrease/(increase) in operating assets		
- inventories	53	<b>56</b>
- trade receivables, prepayments, deposits and other current assets	1,270	<b>1,520</b>
- other non-current assets	-	<b>(51)</b>
(Decrease)/increase in operating liabilities		
- trade payables, accruals and other payables	337	<b>175</b>
- other long-term liabilities	31	<b>(9)</b>
- advances from customers	(3)	<b>(23)</b>
- amount due from related companies	55	<b>8</b>
- deferred income (non-current)	(3)	<b>(3)</b>
<b>Cash generated from operations</b>	<b>9,169</b>	<b>9,547</b>
Interest received	43	<b>8</b>
Income tax paid, net of tax refund		
- Hong Kong profits tax paid	(112)	<b>(479)</b>
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>9,100</b>	<b>9,076</b>

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 26 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

#### b. Additions upon business combination

In HK\$ million	2016
Purchase consideration	6
Net liabilities acquired:	
Property, plant and equipment	3
Inventories, trade receivables, prepayments and deposits	58
Cash and cash equivalents	24
Trade payables, accruals, other payables and advances from customers	(112)
	(27)
Goodwill on acquisition	33
Analysis of net inflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of additions upon business combination:	
Purchase consideration	6
Less: Amount due to a fellow subsidiary	(6)
	-
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	24
Net inflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of business combination	24

#### c. Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Total cash and bank balances	2,601	2,209
Less: Short-term deposits	-	(450)
Cash and cash equivalents as at December 31,	2,601	1,759

### 27 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's primary objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns for shareholders, and benefits for other stakeholders, to support the Group's stability and growth; and to earn a margin commensurate with the level of business and market risks in the Group's operation.

The Group monitors capital by reviewing the level of capital that is at the disposal of the Group ("adjusted capital"), taking into consideration the future capital requirements of the Group, prevailing and projected profitability, projected operating cash flows, projected capital expenditures and projected strategic investment opportunities. Adjusted capital comprises all components of equity.

The Group is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements, except for the debt covenant requirements of the loan agreements with external parties.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The table below analyzes financial instruments by category:

In HK\$ million	Loans and receivables	2015 Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Total
Non-current assets			
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	21	21
Other non-current assets	25	-	25
	25	21	46
Current assets			
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	3,372	-	3,372
Trade receivables, net	1,437	-	1,437
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	30	30
Amount due from a related company	38	-	38
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	9,834	-	9,834
Cash and cash equivalents	2,601	-	2,601
	17,282	30	17,312
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,307</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>17,358</b>

In HK\$ million	Derivative used for hedging	2015 Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	Total
Current liabilities			
Short-term borrowings	-	3,879	3,879
Trade payables	-	1,145	1,145
Accruals and other payables	-	2,983	2,983
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	452	452
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and intermediate holding companies	-	11,799	11,799
	-	20,258	20,258
Non-current liabilities			
Long-term borrowings	-	32,436	32,436
Derivative financial instruments	443	-	443
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	627	627
Other long-term liabilities	-	232	232
	443	33,295	33,738
<b>Total</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>53,553</b>	<b>53,996</b>

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**

The table below analyzes financial instruments by category: *(continued)*

In HK\$ million	Loans and receivables	2016		Total
		Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Derivative used for hedging	
Non-current assets				
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	4	-	4
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	277	277
Other non-current assets	77	-	-	77
	77	4	277	358
Current assets				
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	4,040	-	-	4,040
Trade receivables, net	825	-	-	825
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	25	-	25
Amount due from related companies	94	-	-	94
Amounts due from fellow subsidiaries	8,044	-	-	8,044
Short-term deposits	450	-	-	450
Cash and cash equivalents	1,759	-	-	1,759
	15,212	25	-	15,237
Total	15,289	29	277	15,595
In HK\$ million		2016		Total
		Derivative used for hedging	Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	
Current liabilities				
Trade payables	-	-	792	792
Accruals and other payables	-	-	3,416	3,416
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	-	173	173
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and intermediate holding companies	-	-	11,944	11,944
	-	-	16,325	16,325
Non-current liabilities				
Long-term borrowings	-	-	38,193	38,193
Derivative financial instruments	14	-	-	14
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	-	544	544
Other long-term liabilities	-	-	390	390
	14	-	39,127	39,141
Total	14	14	55,452	55,466

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

Exposures to credit, liquidity and market risks (including foreign currency risk and interest rate risk) arise in the normal course of the Group's business. The Group is also exposed to equity price risk arising from its equity investments in other entities. Exposures to these risks are controlled by the Group's financial management policies and practices described below.

##### a. Credit risk

The Group's credit risk is primarily attributable to trade receivables, amounts due from related companies and fellow subsidiaries, interest receivable, foreign exchange and swap contracts and cash transactions entered into for risk and cash management purposes. Management has policies in place and exposures to these credit risks are monitored on an ongoing basis.

Trade receivables have a normal credit period ranging up to 30 days from the date of invoice unless there is a separate mutual agreement on extension of the credit period. The Group maintains a well-defined credit policy and individual credit evaluations are performed on all customers requiring credit over a certain amount. These evaluations focus on the customer's past history of making payments when due and current ability to pay, and take into account information specific to the customer as well as pertaining to the economic environment in which the customer operates. Debtors who have overdue payables are requested to settle all outstanding balances before any further credit is granted. Normally, the Group does not obtain collateral from customers. As at December 31, 2015 and 2016, the Group did not have a significant exposure to any individual debtors or counterparties.

Further quantitative disclosures in respect of the Group's exposure to credit risk arising from trade receivables are set out in note 19(b).

Amount due from a related company and other receivables are continuously monitored by assessing the credit quality of the counterparty, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Where necessary, provision for impairment loss is made for estimated irrecoverable amounts. As at December 31, 2015 and 2016, the amounts due from a related company and other receivables were fully performing.

Investments, derivative financial instruments, interests receivable and cash transactions are executed with financial institutions or investment counterparties with sound credit ratings and the Group does not expect any significant counterparty risk. Moreover, credit limits are set for individual counterparties and periodic reviews are conducted to ensure that the limits are strictly followed.

The maximum exposure to credit risk is represented by the carrying amount of each financial asset, including derivative financial instruments, in the consolidated statement of financial position. Except for the guarantees given by the Group as disclosed in note 30, the Group does not provide any other guarantees which would expose the Group to credit risk.

##### b. Liquidity risk

The Group's policy is to regularly monitor current and expected liquidity requirements and its compliance with debt covenants, to ensure that it maintains sufficient reserves of cash and adequate committed lines of funding from major financial institutions to meet its liquidity requirements in the short and longer term. Management believes there is no significant liquidity risk as the Group has sufficient cash and committed facilities to fund its operations and debt servicing requirements.

The Group is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligations to guarantee performance of its subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries in the normal course of their business. Please refer to note 29 for details.

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Liquidity risk (continued)**

The following table details the remaining contractual maturities at the end of the reporting periods of the Group's non-derivative financial liabilities and derivative financial liabilities, which are based on contractual undiscounted cash flows (including interest payments computed using contractual rates or, if floating, based on rates current at the end of the reporting periods) and the earliest date the Group can be required to pay:

In HK\$ million	2015				Total contractual undiscounted cash outflow	Carrying Amount
	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years		
Current liabilities						
Short-term borrowings	(3,907)	-	-	-	(3,907)	(3,879)
Trade payables	(1,145)	-	-	-	(1,145)	(1,145)
Accruals and other payables	(2,958)	-	-	-	(2,958)	(2,958)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(482)	-	-	-	(482)	(452)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and intermediate holding companies	(11,799)	-	-	-	(11,799)	(11,799)
	(20,291)	-	-	-	(20,291)	(20,233)
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term borrowings	(616)	(4,138)	(18,864)	(14,954)	(38,572)	(32,436)
Derivative financial instruments (note (i))	(38)	(36)	(110)	(156)	(340)	(443)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	(142)	(424)	(292)	(858)	(627)
Other long-term liabilities (note (ii))	(6)	(9)	(3)	(1,021)	(1,039)	(232)
	(660)	(4,325)	(19,401)	(16,423)	(40,809)	(33,738)
Total	(20,951)	(4,325)	(19,401)	(16,423)	(61,100)	(53,971)

**HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**

**b. Liquidity risk (continued)**

2016

In HK\$ million	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years	Total contractual undiscounted cash outflow	Carrying Amount
Current liabilities						
Trade payables	(792)	-	-	-	(792)	(792)
Accruals and other payables	(3,391)	-	-	-	(3,391)	(3,391)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(180)	-	-	-	(180)	(173)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and intermediate holding companies	(11,944)	-	-	-	(11,944)	(11,944)
	(16,307)	-	-	-	(16,307)	(16,300)
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term borrowings (note (iii))	(796)	(1,971)	(21,726)	(21,240)	(45,733)	(38,193)
Derivative financial instruments (note (i))	(37)	(36)	(104)	216	39	(14)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	-	(142)	(424)	(150)	(716)	(544)
Other long-term liabilities (note (ii))	(14)	-	(7)	(1,012)	(1,033)	(390)
	(847)	(2,149)	(22,261)	(22,186)	(47,443)	(39,141)
Total	(17,154)	(2,149)	(22,261)	(22,186)	(63,750)	(55,441)

- (i) As at December 31, 2015, derivative financial instruments of HK\$16 million related to the foreign exchange forward contracts with notional contract amounts of US\$376 million (approximately HK\$2,905 million) were designated as cash flow hedge of US\$300 million zero coupon guaranteed notes due 2030. These guaranteed notes may be redeemed at the option of the Group on January 15, 2020 at an early redemption amount of US\$376 million. Please refer to note 20(b) and note 21(a) for details of the guaranteed notes and the foreign exchange forward contract respectively. As at December 31, 2016, the carrying value of the above derivative financial instruments of HK\$ 37 million were included in non-current assets.
- (ii) As at December 31, 2016, other long-term liabilities included HK\$102 million (2015: HK\$47 million) of long term interest payable, which related to interest drawn under an arrangement with a bank to receive agreed amounts by installments to settle interest payments of a fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract with notional contract amounts of EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)). Please refer to note 20(d) and note 21(a) for details of the guaranteed notes and the fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract respectively.
- (iii) As at December 31, 2016, bank borrowings of HK\$1,950 million (2015: nil) included in long-term borrowings was drawn for financing a 15-year 3G spectrum utilization fee paid upfront by the Group during the year.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### c. Market risk

Market risk comprises foreign currency, interest rate and equity price exposures deriving from the Group's operation, investment and funding activities. As a matter of policy, the Group enters into cross currency swap contracts, interest rate swap contracts, foreign exchange forward contracts and other financial instruments to manage its exposure to market risk directly related to its operations and financing. The Group does not undertake any speculative trading activities in connection with these financial instruments or enter into or acquire market risk sensitive instruments for trading purposes.

The Finance and Management Committee, a sub-committee of the Executive Committee of the HKT Board, determines the appropriate risk management activities with the aim of prudently managing the market risk associated with transactions entered into in the normal course of business.

All treasury risk management activities are carried out in accordance with policies and guidelines approved by the Finance and Management Committee and the Executive Committee, which are reviewed on a regular basis. Early termination and amendments to the terms of the transaction would typically occur when there are changes in the underlying assets or liabilities or in the risk management strategy of the Group.

In the normal course of business, the Group uses the above-mentioned financial instruments to limit the exposure to adverse fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. These instruments are executed with creditworthy financial institutions and all contracts are denominated in major currencies.

#### i. Foreign currency risk

Foreign exchange risk arises when the Group's recognized assets and liabilities are denominated in a currency that is not the entity's functional currency.

The Group's borrowings are denominated in either Hong Kong dollars, United States dollars or Euro. As at December 31, 2016, all of the Group's borrowings denominated in United States dollars/Euro were swapped into Hong Kong dollars by cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts. Given this, management does not expect that there will be any significant foreign currency risk associated with the Group's borrowings. The cross currency swap and foreign exchange forward contracts outstanding as at December 31, 2016 with an aggregate notional contract amount of US\$2,126 million (approximately HK\$16,478 million) (2015: US\$1,376 million (approximately HK\$10,661 million)) and EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million) (2015: EUR200 million (approximately HK\$1,665 million)) were designated or re-designated as cash flow hedges against foreign currency risk.

In respect of trade receivables and payables held in currencies other than the functional currency of the operations to which they relate, the Group ensures that the net exposure is kept to an acceptable level by buying or selling foreign currencies at spot or forward rates where necessary to address short-term imbalances.

The following table details the Group's exposure at the end of the reporting period to currency risk arising from significant monetary assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies.

In HK\$ million	2015		2016	
	United States Dollars	Euro	United States Dollars	Euro
Trade receivables	430	112	311	-
Cash and cash equivalents	141	9	166	5
Trade payables	(726)	-	(581)	-
Short-term borrowings	(3,879)	-	-	-
Long-term borrowings	(9,840)	(1,666)	(15,651)	(1,613)
Gross exposure arising from monetary liabilities	(13,874)	(1,545)	(15,755)	(1,608)
Borrowings with hedging instruments	9,840	1,666	15,651	1,613
Overall net exposure	(4,034)	121	(104)	5



## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

##### c. Market risk (continued)

##### i. Foreign currency risk (continued)

As at December 31, 2016, if the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 1% against the United States dollar, with all other variables held constant, the profit after tax of the Group would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$1 million (2015: HK\$34 million), mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains (2015: same) on translation of United States dollar denominated monetary assets and liabilities which are not hedged by hedging instruments. Meanwhile, the hedging reserve as at December 31, 2016 would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$157 million (2015: HK\$98 million) mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains on the short-term and long-term borrowings being hedged by cross currency swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts.

As at December 31, 2016, if the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 5% against the Euro, with all other variables held constant, the profit after tax of the Group would have increased/decreased by approximately HK\$1 million (2015: HK\$5 million), mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains/losses (2015: same) on translation of Euro denominated monetary assets and liabilities which are not hedged by hedging instruments. Meanwhile, the hedging reserve as at December 31, 2016 would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$81 million (2015: HK\$83 million) mainly as a result of foreign exchange losses/gains on the long-term borrowings being hedged by cross currency swap contract.

The sensitivity analysis has been determined assuming that the change in foreign exchange rates had occurred as at the end of the reporting periods and had been applied to the Group's exposure to currency risk for monetary assets and liabilities in existence at the date, and that all other variables, in particular interest rates, remain constant.

The stated changes represent management's assessment of reasonably possible changes in foreign exchange rates over the periods until the end of the next annual reporting period. In this respect, it is assumed that the pegged rate between the Hong Kong dollar and the United States dollar would be materially unaffected by any change in the movement in value of the United States dollar against other currencies. The analysis is performed on the same basis for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

##### ii. Interest rate risk

As the Group has no significant interest-bearing assets, the Group's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

The Group's interest rate risk arises primarily from long-term borrowings and amount due to an intermediate holding company. Borrowings at variable rates and fixed rates expose the Group to cash flow interest rate risk and fair value interest rate risk respectively. In addition, from time to time, the Group draws under long-term revolving credit and term facilities which are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and pays interest at floating rate.

The Group had fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts to manage the fair value interest rate risk arising from certain fixed rate long-term borrowings. The Group further entered into floating-to-fixed swap contracts, therefore the Group had a synthetic fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap position and re-designated it as cash flow hedging instrument accordingly.

The Group also had entered into a floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contract which was designated as cash flow hedge, to hedge the interest rate risk arising from the Group's certain floating rate borrowings.

The following table details the interest rate profile of the Group's borrowings as at the end of the reporting periods, after taking into account the effect of cross currency swap contracts and interest rate swap contracts designated as cash flow hedging instruments.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### c. Market risk (continued)

##### ii. Interest rate risk (continued)

	2015		2016	
	Effective interest rate %	HK\$ million	Effective interest rate %	HK\$ million
Net fixed rate borrowings:				
Long-term bank borrowings with hedging instruments	-	-	1.84	1,484
Short-term borrowings	3.17	3,879	-	-
Long-term borrowings with hedging instruments	4.02	11,506	3.51	17,264
Variable rate borrowings:				
Long-term borrowings	1.57	20,930	1.46	19,445
Balances due to an intermediate holding company and fellow subsidiaries	0.53	7,499	0.60	7,383
Total borrowings		43,814		45,576

As at December 31, 2016, if interest rates on variable rate borrowings had increased/decreased by 50 basis points (2015: 20 basis points) with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit after tax would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$91 million (2015: HK\$39 million) mainly as a result of higher/lower interest expense on floating rate borrowings.

The sensitivity analysis above has been determined assuming that the change in interest rate had occurred as at the end of the reporting periods and had been applied to the exposure to interest rate risk for the Group's floating rate borrowings in existence at those dates. The 50 basis points (2015: 20 basis points) increase or decrease represents management's assessment of a reasonably possible change in interest rates over the periods until the end of the next annual reporting period. The analysis was performed on the same methodology for 2015 and 2016.

##### iii. Equity price risk

The Group is exposed to equity price changes arising from equity investment classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (note 17). The investments are listed on a recognized stock exchange market.

Given the insignificant portfolio of listed equity securities held by the Group, management believes that the Group's equity price risk is minimal.

#### d. Fair values of financial liabilities measured at amortized cost

All financial instruments are carried at amounts not materially different from their fair values as at December 31, 2015 and 2016 except as follows:

	2015		2016	
In HK\$ million	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Short-term borrowings	3,879	3,890	-	-
Long-term borrowings	32,436	32,600	38,193	37,876

The fair values of short-term and long-term borrowings are the net present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the prevailing market rates. The fair values are within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy (see note 28(e)).

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 28 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### e. Estimation of fair values

The tables below analyze financial instruments carried at fair value, by valuation method. The different levels have been defined as follows:

- Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1).
- Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices) (level 2).
- Inputs for asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (level 3).

The following table presents the Group's financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value:

In HK\$ million	2015			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	51	-	-	51
Liabilities				
Derivative financial instruments	-	(443)	-	(443)
In HK\$ million	2016			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Derivative financial instruments	-	277	-	277
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	29	-	-	29
Liabilities				
Derivative financial instruments	-	(14)	-	(14)

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices as at the end of the reporting periods. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Group included in level 1 is the current bid price. Instruments included in level 1 comprise financial assets at fair value through profit or loss listed on the Stock Exchange.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined by using valuation techniques and making assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Instruments included in level 2 comprise cross currency swap contracts, interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts. In measuring the swap transactions, the fair value is the net present value of the estimated future cash flow discounted at the market quoted swap rates. The fair value of the foreign exchange forward contracts is calculated based on the prevailing market foreign currency exchange rates quoted for contracts with same notional amounts adjusted for maturity differences.

There were no transfers of financial assets and liabilities between fair value hierarchy classifications during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

#### f. Group's valuation process

The Group's finance department includes a team that performs the valuations of financial assets required for financial reporting purposes. Material movements in valuations are reported to senior management immediately. Valuation results are reviewed by senior management at least on a semi-annual basis.

# HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 29 COMMITMENTS

#### a. Capital

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Authorized and contracted for acquisition of property, plant and equipment	342	349

#### b. Operating leases

As at December 31, 2016, the total future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are payable as follows:

Land and buildings

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Within 1 year	556	615
After 1 year but within 5 years	360	314
After 5 years	1	1
	917	930

Majority of the leases typically run for a period of 1 to 9 years as at December 31, 2016 (2015: 1 to 9 years). None of the leases include material contingent rentals.

Network capacity and equipment

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Within 1 year	67	65
After 1 year but within 5 years	175	118
After 5 years	-	-
	242	183

Majority of the leases typically run for a period of 1 to 15 years as at December 31, 2016 (2015: 1 to 9 years). None of the leases include contingent rentals.

#### c. Others

As at December 31, 2016, the Group has other outstanding commitments as follows:

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Operating expenditure commitment	1,954	-

### 30 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

In HK\$ million	2015	2016
Performance guarantees	1,975	45

The Group is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligations to guarantee performance of the fellow subsidiaries in the normal course of their businesses. The amount of liabilities arising from such obligations, if any, cannot be ascertained but the directors are of the opinion that any resulting liability would not materially affect the financial position of the Group.

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 31 BANK LOAN FACILITIES

Aggregate bank loan facilities as at December 31, 2016 were HK\$27,181 million (2015: HK\$26,671 million) of which the unused facilities amounted to HK\$6,038 million (2015: HK\$5,527 million).

All of the Group's banking facilities are subject to the fulfillment of covenants relating to certain of the Group's consolidated statement of financial position ratios, as are commonly found in lending arrangement with financial institutions. If the Group was to breach the covenants, the drawn down facilities would become payable on demand. The Group regularly monitors its compliance with these covenants. As at December 31, 2016, none of the covenants relating to drawn down facilities was breached. Further details of the Group's management of liquidity risk are set out in note 28(b).

Summaries of short-term and long-term borrowings are set out in notes 19(c) and 20 respectively.

#### 32 BUSINESS COMBINATION

##### a. Business combination during the year ended December 31, 2016

##### Acquisition of PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited

On July 15, 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of the entire issued share capital of PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited from its fellow subsidiary at a consideration of approximately RMB5 million (approximately HK\$6 million). PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited is a company engaged in computer system integration and technical services in the PRC. The purpose of the acquisition is to expand the Group's telecommunication business in the PRC.

- (i) Details of net liabilities acquired and goodwill in respect of the acquisition of PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited at the acquisition date were as follows:

In HK\$ million	Net liabilities acquired and goodwill
Purchase consideration	6
Add: Fair value of net liabilities acquired	27
Goodwill on acquisition	33

The goodwill is attributable to expected future profits generated from the expansion of its telecommunication business in the PRC.

None of the goodwill is expected to be deducted for tax purposes.

The assets and liabilities of PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited at the acquisition date were as follows:

In HK\$ million	Fair value
Property, plant and equipment	3
Inventories, trade receivables, prepayments and deposits	58
Cash and cash equivalents	24
Trade payables, accruals, other payables and advances from customers	(112)
Net liabilities acquired	(27)
	Net cash inflow
Purchase consideration settled through balances with fellow subsidiary	-
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	24
Total net cash inflow for the year ended December 31, 2016	24

## HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 32 BUSINESS COMBINATION (*CONTINUED*)

##### a. Business combination during the year ended December 31, 2016 (*continued*)

##### Acquisition of PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited (*continued*)

##### (ii) Revenue and profit contribution

The revenue and profit attributable to the Group included in the consolidated income statement since acquisition contributed by PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited were HK\$55 million and HK\$5 million respectively.

Had PCCW Technology (Beijing) Limited been consolidated from January 1, 2016, the consolidated income statement would show pro-forma revenue and profit for the year of HK\$15,597 million and HK\$3,063 million respectively.

#### 33 POSSIBLE IMPACT OF AMENDMENTS AND NEW OR AMENDED STANDARDS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE FOR THE ANNUAL ACCOUNTING PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

Up to the date of approval of these financial statements, the HKICPA has issued the following amendments and new or amended standards which are not yet effective for the accounting period ended December 31, 2016 and which have not been early adopted in these financial statements:

		Effective for accounting periods beginning on or after
HKAS 7 (Amendment)	Statement of Cash Flows	January 1, 2017
HKAS 12 (Amendment)	Income Taxes	January 1, 2017
HKFRS 2 (Amendment)	Share-based Payment	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 15	Revenue from Contracts with Customers	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 9 (2014)	Financial Instruments	January 1, 2018
HKFRS 16	Leases	January 1, 2019

Apart from the above, a number of improvements and minor amendments to Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards have also been issued by the HKICPA but they are not yet effective for the accounting period ended December 31, 2016 and have not been early adopted in these financial statements.

None of the above is expected to have a significant effect on the consolidated financial statements of the Group, except the following set out below:

##### **HKFRS 15, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers”**

The application of HKFRS 15 may result in the identification of separate performance obligations which could affect the timing of the recognition of revenue. Certain costs incurred in fulfilling a contract which are currently expensed may need to be recognized as an asset under HKFRS 15. At this stage, the Group is in the process of assessing the impact of HKFRS 15 on the Group’s financial statements.

##### **HKFRS 16, “Leases”**

HKFRS 16 will affect primarily the accounting for Group’s operating leases. Under the new standard, an asset (the right to use the leased item) and a financial liability to pay rentals are recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position. The Group is in the process of assessing to what extent the operating lease commitments as disclosed in note 29(b) will result in the recognition of an asset and a liability for future payments and how this will affect the Group’s profit and classification of cash flows.

There are no other amendments and new or amended standards that are not yet effective that would be expected to have a significant impact on the Group’s results of operations and financial position.